ANCIENT EGYPTIAN JEWELLERY

THE DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE OF THE PECTORALS OF TUTANKHAMUN

by

Jeanne Morgan-Le Fay

Submitted in accordance with the requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Literature and Philosophy

in the subject

Ancient Near Eastern Studies

at the
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

SUPERVISOR: Prof: Magdel Le Roux and Dr. Nicolaas Van Blerk

February 2018

DECLARATION

Name: Jeanne Morgan-Le Fay
Student number: 48272744
Degree: Doctor of Literature and Philosophy
Ancient Near Eastern Studies

ANCIENT EGYPTIAN JEWELLERY
THE DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE OF THE PECTORALS OF TUTANKHAMUN,

I declare that the above thesis is my own work and that all the sources that I have used or quoted have been indicated and acknowledged by means of complete references.

_____ _____

SIGNATURE DATE

Acknowledgements

My sincere gratitude to everyone who has supported me to finish my studies

- To my daughter Faybienne Le Fay for being my cheerleader
- To my father, Hendrik Kleynhans, who has been deceased since 1986, for encouraging me in my interest in Ancient Egypt
- To my Promoters, Prof. Magdel Le Roux and Dr. Nicolaas Van Blerk for their assistance in helping me to finish my studies.
- To the staff of the UNISA Library for their assistance
- To C.S. Welthagen for editing
- To loyal friends and family who always supported my endeavours

ABSTRACT

This research was inspired by the rich examples of the treasure of the 18th Dynasty Pharaoh Tutankhamun who reigned during the New Kingdom period of Ancient Egypt.

The content of this tomb was found by Howard Carter in Thebes in the Valley of the Kings. It is the richest and most famous treasure ever discovered.

The researcher was drawn to this topic, being an artist and goldsmith herself, and was intrigued by the Design and Manufacture of the jewellery in this treasure.

This study firstly examines the technology of mining, metallurgy and the techniques of the goldsmith as it was applied during the period in question. It also introduces the reader to the different materials that were used to create the jewellery.

The pieces of jewellery that are used in this study, are introduced and each piece is categorised according to jewellery type and analysed to determine its iconographical meaning. This is necessary because the iconographical content plays a huge role in the motivation of the design.

Once this is done, each design is analysed in terms of Design Principals and Design Elements to establish the style and trend of the period from which it dates. The jewels are also analysed to identify the manufacturing techniques that were used by the Ancient Egyptians.

Key Terms:

Ancient Egyptian Jewellery;
Ancient jewellery manufacturing;
Ancient metal working techniques;
Jewellery tools;
Jewellery design;
Design Principals;
Design Elements;
Iconography in jewellery;
Pectorals;
Tutankhamun

INDEX

CHAPTER 1:

INTRODUCTION AND LAYOUT OF DISSERTATION

1. Introduction and background

As a qualified goldsmith and designer I have the privilege to have prior knowledge of jewellery manufacturing and design. I have a BA degree in jewellery design and manufacture and I also had the privilege to work as a goldsmith apprentice in one of South Africa's largest jewellery manufacturing workshops while they were busy manufacturing a first prise De Beers Diamonds International award winning piece of jewellery.

As a designer, the aim is to break away from preconceived ideas, and to develop original pieces of jewellery. This often leads to the development of new manufacturing techniques to accommodate the design.

Based on this experience, it is my opinion that a piece of quality jewellery cannot be attempted without a pre-determined plan which constitutes the design and planning, because the manufacturing can be a challenge and a disaster if the craftsman has no clear idea of how all the different pieces will fit together.

I am adept in a wide variety of manufacturing techniques, including, smelting, metalworking, the setting of gemstones, and enamelling. In addition, I am also familiar with the history and the philosophy of art. This gives me a substantial knowledge to understand the motivation and deeper meaning underlying objects of art.

I was inspired to do this study because I have found that researchers that discuss ancient jewellery have insufficient practical experience to take note of the fine nuances when it comes to the actual manufacturing of jewellery. They

often discuss it from a theoretical perspective but not from practical experience. This was an area that I felt I could provide some insight into.

I have chosen to focus on the contents of the grave of Tutankhamun found by Howard Carter in Thebes in the Valley of the Kings in 1922 because it is the largest treasure of Egyptian jewellery discovered up to date. Of these jewels I have decided to study the pectorals because there are a sufficient number of examples to analyse and study in terms of manufacturing technique that was used during the New Kingdom period. Also, the examples provide enough information to determine style and trend for the same period. The iconographical depictions that the pectorals portray give a lot of information regarding religious thought and ideology of the time period of the 18th Dynasty.

My approach to this study will be from two directions. Firstly I will analyse the pectorals from an academic and theoretical view to identify the design style or trend. This will incorporate the visual aspects of what it looks like in terms of fashion trend. To determine this I will analyse each pectoral using pres selected design principles and elements to use as parameters to create a standard. Then I will take a deeper look into the ideas behind the design. What does the piece of jewellery represent in terms of “ideas”?

Once these steps are completed, I will examine the pectorals for physical clues to identify the method of construction and manufacturing method based on my own personal experience as goldsmith. To do this I will use the practice-based and practice-led research as developed by Malins & Gray (as discussed under *“Literature review”,* where the focus is on the practical experience of the researcher and not just done from a historical, theoretical approach. This is discussed in more detail in the *“Methodology”* section. Where possible, examples of technical issues and problems will be pointed out.

2. Research Questions

My main research question is to find out whether it is a prerequisite to have a design before manufacturing a piece of jewellery like one of the pectorals o Tutankhamun. To do this, all the aspects of the planning and manufacturing processes must be reviewed.

The questions related to this investigation, can be sub-divided into two focus areas. There are questions relating to the technical aspects of the jewellery, while other questions concern the design aspects.

2.1 Research questions relating to the design process

2.1.1. What is the size and dimension of each pectoral that is examined?
2.1.2 How were the Design Elements of line, shape, form, texture, colour, patter and contrast applied in the pectorals?
2.1.3. How were Design Principles applied in the pectorals?
2.1.4. Do the pieces of jewellery tell a story, myth or convey some religious idea?
2.1.5. Which pectorals were funerary jewels in the collection?
2.1.6. Which pectorals were for use during life?
2.1.7. Does any piece of jewellery have something unique in the design that other pieces of jewellery do not have?
2.1.8. Is there a style and fashion trend during the reign of Tutankhamun?
2.1.9. What can be said about the aesthetics during this period?

2.2. Research questions relating to manufacturing aspects of jewellery

2.2.1. What is the quality of the jewellery of the early 18th Dynasty period?
2.2.2. Is there a possibility that more than one craftsman worked on each o the pieces of jewellery examined in this study? If yes, can different craft specialisations be identified?
2.2.3. What techniques were used during the manufacturing process?

2.2.4. Can a particular technique be identified as being a favourite during the period when Tutankamun's jewellery was manufactured?
2.2.5. How many different techniques were used for a particular piece of jewellery?
2.2.6. How were the different parts assembled?
2.2.7. What materials were used?

During the examination of the jewellery, all of these questions will be taken into consideration to determine the role that each step in the process played from the start to the end product. In other words, from the birth of the idea up until the finished pectoral was ready for use or wear.

3. Aims and Objectives

This dissertation aims to start with tracing the process from when the gold was initially extracted and how the different metallurgical techniques were used to extract the metal.

Once this has been established, I will analyse the design of each pectoral in terms of "ideas", to identify what its underlining purpose was. I will use a process of analysis, using certain pre determined parameters, to determine the planning of the layout and dimensions of the design to create a blueprint that would have been used to plan the construction of the pectoral. Finally, I will use my own experience as goldsmith to examine how the product was produced, using various materials and manufacturing techniques. This last part will include the preparation of the metal, stone and materials before the actual manufacturing was completed.

The possibility will be investigated to determine whether themes were constantly repeated in specific time periods and whether the myths that were shown in religious iconography were reflected in the jewellery as well. This way it can be determined if some sort of fashion existed, and how jewellery could have been influenced by religious and/ or political ideas.

Once the subject matter had been selected, the materials must be prepared and gathered. For example: If the jewel is going to have a scarab as part of the composition, the scarab must be selected from several possible sources. It could be a scarab carved from stone, cast from gold or another metal, or it could be made from glazed ceramic. Size and colour must be decided on. If a Red Jasper scarab is not available, it had to be ordered or had to be replaced with a Lapis Lazuli scarab for example. This could then change the use of colour of the rest of the components.

This scarab could then be combined with other elements, like wings. The components of the wings must be found. Pieces of semi-precious stone could be used for inlay, or the wing segments could be filled with different colours of enamel. Another possibility is that the wings could be cast as a solid piece of gold if the size permits and this does not impair the wear ability of the jewel.

Then there is the question of what type of jewel this is going to be. Is it a bracelet, pectoral or part of a girdle?

Finally, it had to be decided on how the jewel was going to function. Was the bracelet going to be threaded using thin wire or string and what type of clasp was going to be suitable for the size and shape of the final product?

If all of these aspects are taken into account, the number of possible designs and variations of a scarab in a piece of jewellery is almost infinite.

Only once all the components were identified and assembled for the final product, could manufacturing start. Otherwise the artisan could discover that the enamel of the wings should have been fired before the centre stone was mounted, because some stones would be burned or discoloured by the firing process.

The argument here is that for a goldsmith to make jewellery, prior knowledge of the materials and their uses are essential. Ordered planning must play a

part. If this is not for the sake of the art, it must be for the sake of practical application of knowledge.

This research will use the primary resources of the content of the discovery of the tomb of Tutankhamun. The archaeological discovery was made by Howard Carter in 1922 in the Valley of the Kings which is close to modern day Luxor in Egypt. Currently the content of this tomb is on display at the Cairo museum in Egypt. Comments and commentaries of authors who have studied and written about this content will be consulted as part of this research.

Historical references and records about gold and the goldsmiths and their craft by authors like Scheel, Nicholson and Shaw and authors like Forbes and TGH James, who wrote extensively about metallurgy and ancient metal technologies, will be used to help with analysis of metal working techniques to establish a clearer understanding of the designing and manufacturing of the jewellery made during the 18th Dynasty of the New Kingdom period. Particularly the way it was applied in the making of the pectorals of Tutankhamun. The pectorals will also be compared with each other to identify different or similar styles, fashion, quality and technique of the period.

4. Hypothesis

It is my hope as researcher to illustrate that jewellery manufacture is not just a combination of techniques, but a complex combination of manufacture, and design. A *practice based* or *practice-led* approach might illuminate whether it is a prerequisite to have a design before manufacturing a piece of jewellery.

Based on my own experience as a Goldsmith, it is proposed that a piece of jewellery cannot be made without a plan to depict what the final product should look like, for the simple reason, that unless a craftsman has a preconceived idea or plan of how the pieces must be assembled, he stands a good chance that he might have to abandon the piece before it can be completed, because of some unexpected technical difficulty.

Each piece of jewellery, with its own unique design, is an experience and a learning curve. With repetition or variation of design and technique, it becomes easier to make and the technical pitfalls become more apparent.

Generally, the first thing that the designer has to decide on, is the subject matter of the jewel. This refers to the visual content in terms of what the piece is going to look like, or what it must represent.

Ancient Egyptian jewellery, in most cases if not all, represented some religious idea, whether this was related to a cult or royal ideology. Some examples showed the portrayal of a myth or idea.

5. Methodology and approach

5.1. Generic approach

The research methodology I will use is the one developed by Malins & Gray in 1995. They propose a *generic approach*. It uses *practice-based* and *practice-led* research where the focus shifts from *historical, theoretical* approaches and evaluations done by critics, to pro-active research done by practitioners who focus on action and reflects in and on action. (Malins & Gray 1995: 3)

Their article argues that the practitioner has a greater insight based on experience of doing the craft and can therefore contribute to the development of research into the critical and theoretical aspects of it.

There are very few guidelines for practice-based research that can be used for a researcher following this type of methodology. The success of the research is determined by the ability of the crafts-person to transfer his or her critical faculties and skills to the research. (Malins & Gray 1995: 4) Instead of using objective and scientific criteria, the practitioner is more concerned with the nature and context of the art or craft.

For the purpose of this research, tacit knowledge and personal experience of working with gold, silver, precious and semi-precious stones will determine the outcome of the research.

Along with this approach, the selected jewellery samples will be evaluated using *technical knowledge of manufacturing and design*.

During the examination of the designs, the iconography and symbolism of the jewellery will be analysed as well, to determine to what extent the subject matter was influenced by religion, myth and politics.

In order to achieve a proper overview of the design and manufacture of the Pectorals of Tutankhamun, this research project will be divided into two parts namely the evaluation of design and the analysis of the manufacturing aspects.

5.2. The Evaluation of design

The design component of the analyses will examine which design elements and principles were used in Ancient Egypt. Even though the Egyptians probably did not analyse their art and jewellery in the same way that modern artists do, this does not mean that basic art and design principles were not employed. The theory of art and design principles is a modern discipline of thought, but it is based on the examination of art from pre-historic art to modern art. Through the assessment of this art, the elements and principles were eventually defined.

Although design has a strong creative aspect, it is by no means without structure and the aim is to blend science and art in such a way that it might open a new world with an extra dimensional view on objects of art.

It will be determined which of the design elements and principles are appropriate to use in an investigation of ancient jewellery. Authors like in

Lidwell et al, explore human psychology and preferences to determine how products can be improved in order to manipulate people by visual means, to purchase or want products. This science of psychology was researched and developed to increase sales and revenue in our materialistic world but the principles all this is based on, have always been used by artists in a subconscious way, if not consciously.

Authors like N Goldstein, Honour and Flemming (as mentioned in the Literature review) looked at art in terms of the idea it represents and the layout and composition which determines what it looks like. Therefore, their analysis is mostly descriptive and visually analytical, rather than for the purpose of deliberately manipulating potential consumers.

Each of the principles and elements will be described and defined in detail, so that the reader will be able to understand what is meant by design and each design aspect.

The Pectorals will be divided into groups that share visual similarities and complexities to help with comparisons. The grouping can be set out as follows:

- Pendants
- Necklaces
- Pictographic compositions

Then each group of jewellery will be evaluated in terms of the design and planning up until the metal work, and other techniques, to the final product.

5.3. The Analysis of the manufacturing aspects

In this section the research will be historical in terms of the techniques of metal extractions, and alloys that were used during the different periods.

Techniques can be sub-divided as casting and production of sheet, tube and wire. Each of these has a different approach.

Different types of casting and moulding techniques will be investigated and how these techniques were combined to create different effects for the resulting products.

The use of clay and stone moulds were common. Other types of moulds were cut into stone to use as templates. Sheet metal was then hammered into these stone depressions in order to produce a certain shape, form or pattern. Moulds and casting will form part of a discussion on mass production techniques.

Different metal forming techniques like hammering, shaping, etching, engraving, filigree work, chasing and repoussè, and so on, will be investigated and how all of these techniques were combined to create a style or trend within the context of the specific time frame of the 18th Dynasty New Kingdom period.

This cannot be done without looking at the tools that were used during ancient times. Here, tools that were found at archaeological digs will be examined. Writers like Scheel and Forbs wrote extensively about these tools and their uses. Their contributions are discussed under Literature review.

These tools will be compared with the tools that are being used today, because after all these years, they are still very similar and the methods of their use are also similar to how they were used in the past. The main difference is that modern tools are now made from stronger materials and some are electrically driven. Oppi Untracht discusses this in his book which is referred to in the Literature review.

It cannot be denied that, although ancient tools were not as sophisticated as modern tools, the resulting jewellery were mostly of exceptional quality, depending on the skill of the craftsman. The pectorals under discussion in this research have examples of good and poor quality jewels. The Rebus Pectoral is exceptional and stands out as an example of very good craftsmanship. The Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral that was made with similar iconography

as the Rebus pectoral is of an inferior quality but they are both from the same archaeological discovery.

Accurate accounts of all relevant technological data of ancient times will be given and photographs of tools will be given to construct a picture that can be understood by the modern individual.

A mental picture of the hardships that the craftsmen underwent to produce the work that they did, will be created by describing their work conditions.

The scientific and creative components of the ancient, as well as the modern goldsmith will be blended in a way that can bring this picture to life.

6. Deliminations and Scope

For the purpose of this study, the focus will be on the pectorals of Tutankhamun. They come from the richest and most detailed archaeological find in history and have the most diverse, elaborate, rich and complex examples of jewellery during any period in Ancient Egypt. The pectorals illustrate techniques, design, style and the trend of the 18th Dynasty, with the largest selection of treasure objects and jewels ever found.

Furthermore, the emphasis is on gold jewellery. Gold has always been a sought after metal, because it represents wealth and has always been an expensive commodity that has been exclusive to the rich and powerful throughout the ages.

7. Literature review

7.1. Primary Sources applicable to this study

The primary archaeological discovery that supplies the material for this study comes from the New Kingdom period between the XVII and XVIII Dynasties. In particular, the pectorals that were found amongst the contents of the grave of Tutankhamun, found by Howard Carter in Thebes in the Valley of the Kings, near modern Luxor.

From the above source, only the Pectorals as a group are selected because they are excellent examples of design and craftsmanship; they provide a rich source of information when studied and contains all the necessary design and technical elements needed for detailed analyses.

Pectorals of Tutankhamun

Udjat Eye pectoral 	*Udjat* Eye Pectoral Detail 	Osiris Pectoral 	Turquoise Faience *Udjat* Eye Pectoral 	Eternity Counterpoise 
Clasp 	Clasp 	Vulture Pectoral 	Nekhbet Pectoral with fastening detail 	Ra-Harakhti Pectoral 

Vulture Pendant 	*Ba* Bird Pectoral 	Vulture Pendant 	Winged scarab with crescent moon 	Rebus Pectoral 
Name Scarab Pendant 	Winged scarab with fastener 	Name Pectoral 	Winged Scarab Pectoral with cartouche 	Last Judgement Pectoral 
Djed Pectoral 	Nut Pectoral 	Coronation Pectoral 	Coronation counterpoise 	Moon Bark necklace and counterpoise 

The photographs of these pectorals are mostly from the publications of Cyril Aldred (1971) and M Vilimkova (1970). Details will be given further on. Some images were obtained from the internet. These resources will be used for each section of the research to give visual reference. Sadly, when I visited the Cairo museum in 2017 to study the actual pieces, I noticed that some of them have decayed and that their appearance has been neglected.

7.2. Secondary Resources

There are several books on the ancient Egyptian technologies that give detailed descriptions of the mining and manufacture of jewellery over the large span of time from pre-history to the beginning of the present era, but nothing that focuses specifically on the period of the 18th Dynasty of the New Kingdom Period.

Over several volumes, RJ Forbes gives a very detailed and interesting breakdown of the various manufacturing and production processes of a variety of different materials in ancient times in his series *"Studies in Ancient Technologies"*(1964).

The book *"Ancient Egyptian Materials and Technology"* edited by Paul T Nicholson and Ian Shaw (2000) is a compilation of studies done by specialists in different fields about the raw materials that were used by the Ancient Egyptians over a period of five thousand years. It is highly scientific and provides details of processes and uses a variety of testing methods to identify materials that were used by different cultures during different time periods.

Alix Wilkinson's book on *"Ancient Egyptian Jewellery"* (1973) focuses mainly on a chronology of jewellery dating from all the different periods from the Pre-dynastic period until the Late Period. He discusses all jewellery in terms of those periods and breaks down his discussions into the different types of jewellery such as bracelets, amulets and collars and so on. His approach is mainly technical but he lacks the full comprehension of an experienced gold smith. He gives a very concise and detailed overview of both of these aspects which makes for informative and interesting reading.

Cyril Aldred's book *"Jewels of the Pharaohs, Egyptian Jewellery of the Dynastic Period"* (1971) discusses the recovery of Ancient Egyptian Jewels and their different uses. He gives a brief summary of techniques used for metal shaping and the production of other materials used for jewellery as well as an account of the craftsmen and their tools.

The book *"Jewellery Concepts and technology"* by Oppi Untracht (1982) is a valuable source that gives detailed descriptions of techniques together with photographs that show how certain results are achieved for the creation of modern jewellery. Except for more modern tools, and the way modern goldsmiths heat the metal, most basic techniques remain the same as in ancient times

To add to this, I will look at the information that writers like Sir Allen Gardiner, in his book *Egyptian Grammar: Being an Introduction to the Study of Hieroglyphs* wrote and the extensive publications of E.A. Wallis Budge who wrote about the Egyptian gods and religious practices and beliefs.

In addition to this, there are also several journals with articles on Egyptian jewellery that can be explored. Examples of these are Andrews, Carol AR. 1990-1996. Ancient Egyptian Jewellery, C.L.R. 1915 "Three Sets of Egyptian Gold Pendants", Edwards, I.E.S. 1976 "Tutankhamun's Jewelry", Gwinnett, AJ and Gorelick, L. 1993 "Beads, Scarabs and Amulets: Methods of Manufacture in Ancient Egypt", Scott, NE. 1964 "Egyptian Jewelry", Terrace, ELB. 1963 "Ancient Egyptian Jewelry in the Horace L. Mayer Collection", Ward, WA. 1994 "Beetles in Stone: The Egyptian Scarab", Wilkinson, A. 1973 "Ancient Egyptian Jewellery"

8. Layout of the chapters

The study will be set out as follows:

Chapter Two: The technology needed for jewellery making.
This chapter will introduce the different branches of technology needed for jewellery manufacturing.

The discussion will start with the mining and metallurgy of the metals that were used. The investigation will trace the processes gold goes through from when it was mined or found, to the manufacturing techniques that were used

to produce jewellery. The following will be discussed briefly: The different locations where gold was mined along with other sources of gold; the processes of mining gold and some basic metallurgy.

The goldsmith as craftsman will be introduced and the various skill levels will be discussed. The chapter will explore the possibility that there were more than just one type of craftsman that worked on jewellery.

This chapter will also include a general discussion of the different metal techniques and the tools that were used to achieve certain results. Photos of modern manufacturing and tools will be used to illustrate and explain the processes visually.

Chapter Three: Materials used in jewellery.
The chapter will be a summary introduction of the other materials that were used in conjunction with gold, to make jewellery.

Faience production will be discussed in relative detail, because it is a man-made semi-precious material that was used to make beads and inlays in jewellery. It was also used for other objects of different shapes and sizes.

Semi-precious stones and other organic material will be discussed along with what they were most often used for in terms of jewellery manufacture.

Chapter Four: Introduction to design.
Design will be introduced as a field of study and how the different principles and elements come together to produce the design of a top quality piece of jewellery.

Chapter Five: Iconographical introduction of pectorals.
This chapter explores the iconographical significance of each pectoral that is analysed in this study. A brief discussion of the symbolism of each piece of jewellery will be done to familiarise the reader with the philosophical and religious content that influenced or motivated the design.

In most cases, if not all, Ancient Egyptian jewellery conveyed a symbolic meaning. That is why, as part of this chapter, it is necessary to look at the iconographic significance of each piece of jewellery to reveal its purpose. In part, Cyril Aldred in his book that was published in 1971 *Jewels of the Pharaohs: Egyptian jewellery of the dynastic period*, he tentatively explores this aspect. M Vilimkova seems to be the writer who first attempted such a discussion in her book that she published the year before that (in 1970).

Chapter Six: Grouping of pectorals.

In this chapter the pectorals will be grouped according to their size, shape and complexity. These aspects will determine whether they are necklaces, pectorals or pendants. Furthermore, the pectorals will be analysed and compared to other pectorals of Tutankhamun that share similar iconographical content, composition functionality.

Chapter Seven: Design analysis of pectorals.

A Design analyses of the different groups of pectorals as set out in Chapter 6 will be done.

Chapter Eight: Manufacturing analysis of all pectorals.

The purpose of this chapter is to identify and discuss the numerous metal working techniques that were used to make each pectoral. First, the manufacturing of each pectoral is analysed separately. Then the frequency of use is determined to establish a trend or style that might be specific to the jewellery that fall into this group.

Chapter Nine: Answering research questions related to design and manufacturing.

This chapter aims to encompass all the knowledge obtained from the analyses of the jewellery and to answer all the research questions that were identified at the beginning of this study that are related to design and to manufacturing such as

- What was the function of the pectoral? Was it made for religious, funerary or another purpose? Was it worn as an amulet during the

lifetime of the owner or was it to show wealth and status or rank and so on?

- What is the style and trend? What does it look like? How do manufacturing techniques influence fashion trend? How do the use colours and materials contribute to the fashion of the 18th Dynasty New Kingdom?
- What was the size of the pectorals? How does this influence the use, function or purpose of the pectoral? How do design elements and principles tie in with the manufacturing?

These are research questions that will be considered so that the reader can identify how everything ties in together to produce a final product.

Chapter Ten: Conclusion.

CHAPTER 2:

THE TECHNOLOGY NEEDED FOR JEWELLERY MAKING

This chapter will familiarise the reader with the different branches of technology needed for jewellery making.

The discussion will start with the mining and metallurgy of the metals that were used. The investigation will follow the steps of gold from when it was mined or found, till the manufacturing techniques that were used to produce jewellery. The following will be included: The locations where gold was mined and basic metallurgy. Also other sources of gold.

The workmen found in gold workshops will be introduced and their various skill levels will be discussed. The chapter will explore the possibility that there were more than just one type of craftsman that worked on jewellery.

This chapter will also include a general discussion of the different metal techniques and the tools that were used. Photographs of modern tools will be used to illustrate and explain the processes visually.

1. Introduction

From early times in the history of ancient Egypt, gold was a precious commodity. Its initial source was alluvial gold. (James 1972; 38) As mining and metallurgy technologies developed, gold obtained through mining became a large source for the metal. (Scheel 1989)

Before any jewellery could be made, or a design implemented, the raw materials had to be prepared by using different metallurgical processes. The metal was then cast in the form of small bars which were then given to metal workers. Once these bars were received the goldsmiths had to process it into smaller units like different thicknesses and sizes of wire and plate. From these basic forms of processed metal most of the different components of a jewel could be made. (Forbes 1964, Scheel 1989),

During the process of changing the form of the metal, different types of tools were used. Tools came in various shapes and sizes. Each tool had a specialised application. Some tools were developed over time and became standardised. As the technology of manufacturing improved, so did the tools and the materials that the tools were made of. (Scheel 1989)

2. Mining and the source of gold and other precious metal

During the Old Kingdom period, the Egyptians started to mine gold in the Eastern desert in the mountainous region between the Red sea and the Nile (James 1972; 38). Ancient records supply details of the most notable mines. A map dating from the New Kingdom provides comprehensive details about the mining district. (Scheel 1989; 11) Gold was found in quartz rock and as alluvial deposits. (James 1972; 38)

During the Middle Kingdom, gold was mined in Nubia and by the New Kingdom, the mining operations were extended. Mining conditions were very harsh and most often criminals and prisoners of war were used as miners according to the Greek historian Agatharchides who observed them during the Ptolemaic period. (Scheel 1989; 12) There was such a demand for cheap labour that even unjustly accused people were used according to this account but there is no evidence that suggests that the same conditions were relevant during the Pharaohnic period.

On the other hand it can be assumed that the actual mining technique didn’t change much. According to Agatharchides, the quartz gold bearing rock face was burnt to make it brittle and crumble. The strongest workers would then hammer it in order to break it into smaller pieces. This method was used to dig tunnels and shafts. The workers wore oil lamps on their foreheads to provide light. Cut blocks were thrown on the ground and then taken to the surface. Then the rocks were crushed into pieces the size of a pea. The weaker workers like women, would then crush the pieces into a powder with

grinding mills. (Scheel 1989; 13) In James' view, the level of skill of these craftsmen was of a high standard. (James 1972; 38)

After the quarts was pulverised, it was washed on a sloping surface until only the gold dust remained and the gangue was washed away. (Scheel 1989; 14)

Another precious metal that was found is Electrum. It is a natural alloy of gold and silver that was mostly imported from the land of Punt. It was often used for jewellery because of its rarity. By the New Kingdom, it was artificially produced by alloying the right proportions of gold and silver. (Scheel 1989; 16)

Silver was not mined in Egypt, but was imported from Mesopotamia, Crete and Cyprus. Silver was extracted during the gold refining process and used for all sorts of precious objects. It was called the "White metal" by the Egyptians and it was believed that the bones of the gods were made from silver and their flesh from gold. (Scheel 1989; 17, Forbes 1964)

3. Gold metallurgy

Techniques of metal extractions used in the different periods.

There is an ongoing debate about the origins of metallurgy. (Forbes 1964; 16) but it is not the purpose of this dissertation to investigate that aspect. The focus will be on the processes that were applied to the precious metals relevant in this study.

Initially metal was used in its native form. Only later was proper metallurgy developed. True metallurgy started with the casting of metal from ore, which meant that the ore had to be identified first. Fire making with the correct fuel had to be developed. Fire and furnaces had to be controlled by blast air and tools like crucibles for molten metal had to be developed. (Forbes 1964; 23)

Gold occurs as nuggets of native metal in the detritus of gold-bearing rocks or gold-bearing minerals enclose small particles of comparatively pure metal. To produce gold, this gold bearing ore had to be collected and crushed to separate the gold particles from the fragments of rocky material by washing or panning and melting the gold dust or nuggets into bigger lumps.

Compared to other metals, extracting gold was a simple metallurgical process. Copper production on the other hand presented a far bigger challenge and its process was really the beginning of true metallurgy. (Forbes 1964; 25)

4. Goldsmiths and Gold Workshops

In primitive society, the smith was either honoured or despised, but always held in awe because the occupation was associated with a superior or supernatural knowledge. (Forbes 1964; 68)

In Egypt, craftsmen formed one of the biggest occupational groups. Single trade groups like metalworkers were strictly organised and inspected. Overseers supervised the inspectors. Large workshops were usually attached to a temple. The workshop of the royal palace was a state owned workshop. Then there were the private workshops of the king or some high officials. Sometimes craftsmen from these workshops were lent to selected individuals as a favour.

There was no craftsman who had his own little enterprise. Craftsmen were dependant on their employers for work and materials. The employers also kept strict control of raw materials. Metal workers were hard labourers and worked under harsh conditions. According to Khety, who was instructing his son to rather become a scribe, metal workers' hands were like crocodile skin and they stank worse than scraps of fish. (Scheel 1989; 60)

It is true that workshops, even today have a distinct smell. During the casting process flux is used and it gives off fumes. Other fumes include the smells of

different types of metal that becomes oxidised during the heating process. During the refinery of metals certain poisonous gasses are also released. In addition there would have been fumes from the furnaces. The different fuels would have given off an assortment of odours. The use of abrasives would have added their special odour to the collection of smells.

Some of these fumes and microscopic pollutants would have been bad for the workers. In modern workshops safety measures are encouraged. Face masks are worn for the fumes and small particles that can be inhaled and plastic goggles are worn to prevent dust particles from getting into the eyes. This I can confirm through my own experience by using the practice-based methodology developed by Malins and Grey. (Malins & Grey 1995; 3)

5. Other workers

In ancient times, similar to today, the workshop employees were divided into skilled workers and unskilled workers.

Unskilled workers included the men heating the fires with bellows or blow pipes, men pouring the metal into open moulds and men for cleaning and polishing the end products.

Skilled workers were the goldsmiths who had to be knowledgeable in a specialised skill like chasing, annealing, casting and producing tube, plate and wire. Other skilled workers would have been engravers and gilders. (Scheel 1989; 60)

A workshop could have included stone setters and cloisonnè setters which was a specialised field in itself. One likely also found bead stringers that had to string beads for certain parts of some jewels.

Plate 1 below shows a “Polarised Convocation” of modern jewellers. (Untracht 1982; 12) A similar model can be drawn up for the ancient craftsmen.

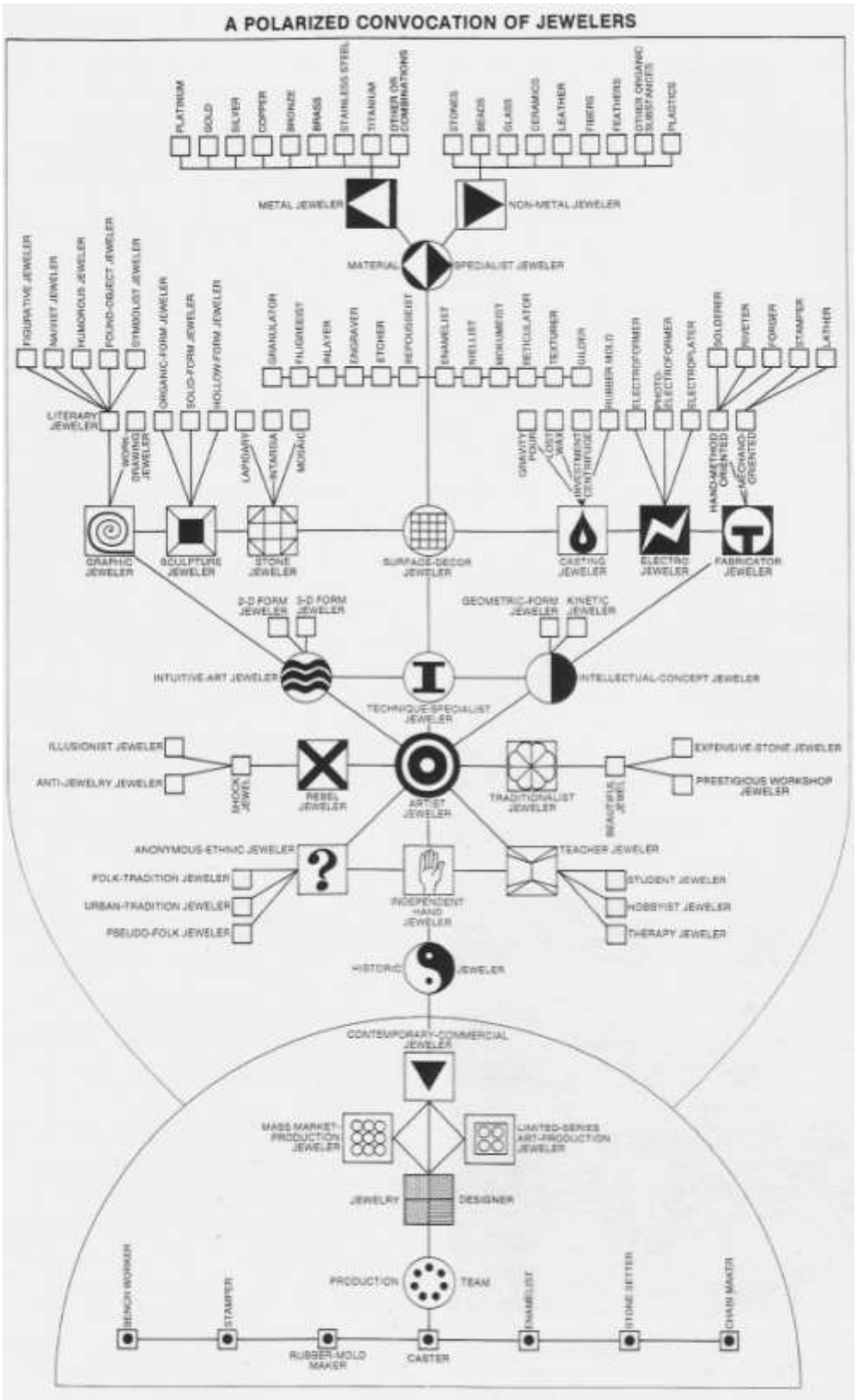


Plate 1. A Polarised Convocation of Jewellers. (Untracht 1982; 12)

Further social status of the employees would have been determined based on whether they worked for the royal workshop, temple workshop or private workshop of some official. It is natural to assume that the royal workshops employed the best craftsmen and these people enjoyed a higher status than workers employed in workshops of lower social status. The workmen with a higher social status also got better wages and would have enjoyed a better quality of life.

6. Precious metal working techniques and tools:

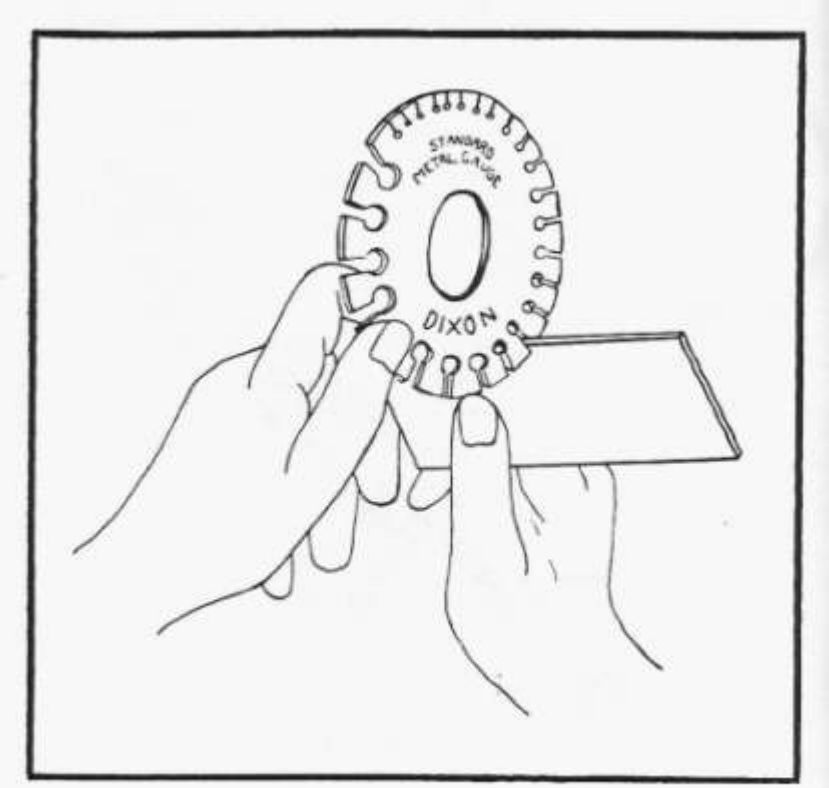
6.1 The production of plate and gold leaf

6.1.1. Plate production

The metal was placed on a flat stone anvil that rested on a wooden block that absorbed the shock of the hammering. Otherwise, according to the applied skills of the researcher, the hammer bounces back instead of making indents in the metal.

Two types of hammers were used. One type had a flat face and the other had a rounded face. The flat hammer stone was used to flatten the metal and the rounded stone was used for chasing. (Scheel 1989; 28) During the process of plate production, the metal had to be annealed regularly, because the hammering caused the metal to crystallise, making it brittle. By heating it to a red hot temperature, the metal relaxes again and becomes malleable to be shaped by the hammering. (Untracht 1982)

There was no way of measuring the thickness of a plate like today using millimetres or inches, but if they did use any kind of instrument, it would probably have looked something like the gauge shown on Plate 2. (Untracht 1982; 72)



4–26 *SHEET GAUGE MEASUREMENT*
Inserting a piece of sheet metal in a gauge to take a measurement.
Photo: Courtesy William Dixon Co.

Plate 2 (Untracht 1982; 72) Gauge for measuring sheets

To anneal the metal, it was held with tongs and placed in the glowing charcoal in the brazier while the fire was fanned by a blowpipe. (Scheel 1989; 30) Large pieces had to be annealed in the more effective dish bellows.

6.1.2. Gold leaf

From metal sheet even thinner metal in the form of gold, silver or electrum leaf was produced that was used to cover less valuable materials to give it a richer appearance.

Gold leaf was used to overlay other materials like wood, copper or even metals like lead. A thin layer of gesso or fine plaster was applied to the surface that was intended for gilding. Then the gold was glued into place with an adhesive that has not been identified yet. (James 1972; 41) When copper was used, the surface was made rough so that the gesso could stick better. A

thin layer of adhesive like albumen or animal glue was applied and then the gold leaf was probably attached by using a feather in the same way as was mentioned in medieval literature. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 160)

6.2. Production of wire and tube.

6.2.1. Producing wire

The oldest method of making wire was probably by making sheets from ingots which were then cut into thin strips that were hammered and cut again. This type of wire shows variations in the diameter of the wire along its length. It has a faceted surface and non-circular cross section. The faceted areas would then be smoothed out by rolling the wire between two flat pieces of hard wood. (Scheel 1989)

By the New Kingdom period, the block-twisting method was used. An ingot was hammered out to form a square rod. This rod was then twisted to form a spiralling screw thread. The metal would have been annealed many times during this process to keep it malleable. Further hammering and twisting would have resulted in the wire getting longer and thinner. To eliminate the screw-like effect from the final product the wire would have been rubbed between two flat hard pieces of wood to smooth out the marks. (Scheel 1989; 44) The technique of strip-drawing was already known by the ancient Egyptians during the Old Kingdom.

Wire that was probably prepared using one of the above methods to first form a thin square rod. Then it was drawn through holes drilled in precious stone that progressively got smaller, making the wire thinner each time it was drawn through a smaller hole. Gold wire was also produced by rolling thin strips of gold sheet (James 1972; 42)

Plate 3 shows how wire is made today. It is first rolled out as square wire through a rolling mill. (Untracht 1982; 64). Then it is drawn through a draw plate as seen in Plate 4.

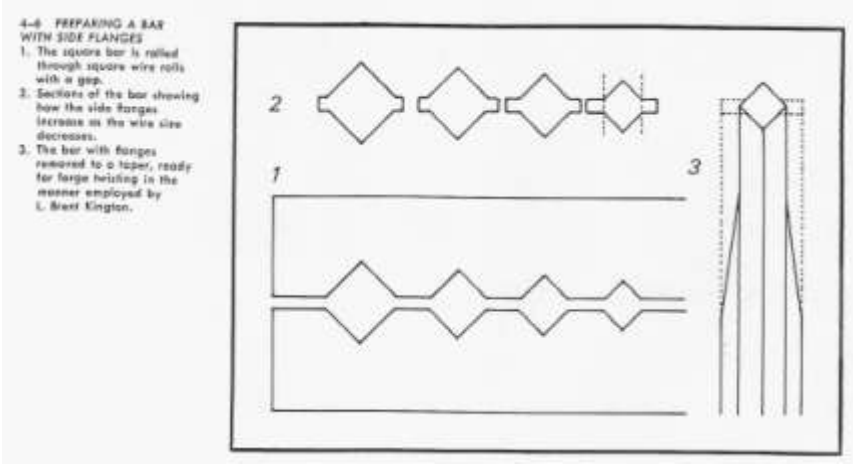


Plate 3 (Untracht 1982; 64) Producing square wire in preparation to draw it through draw plates.

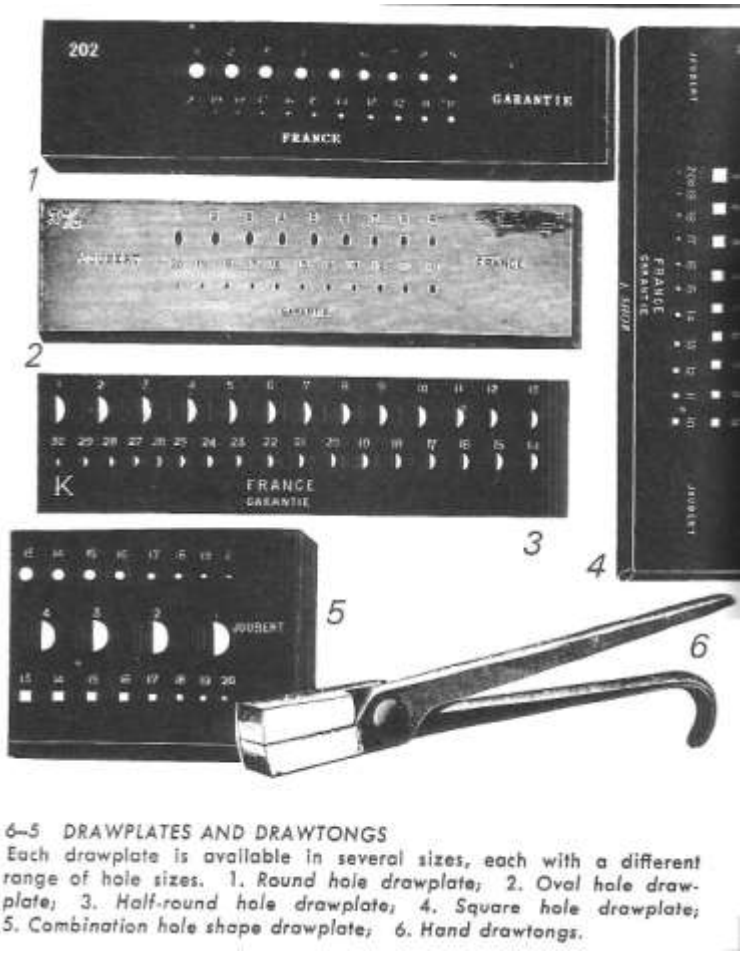
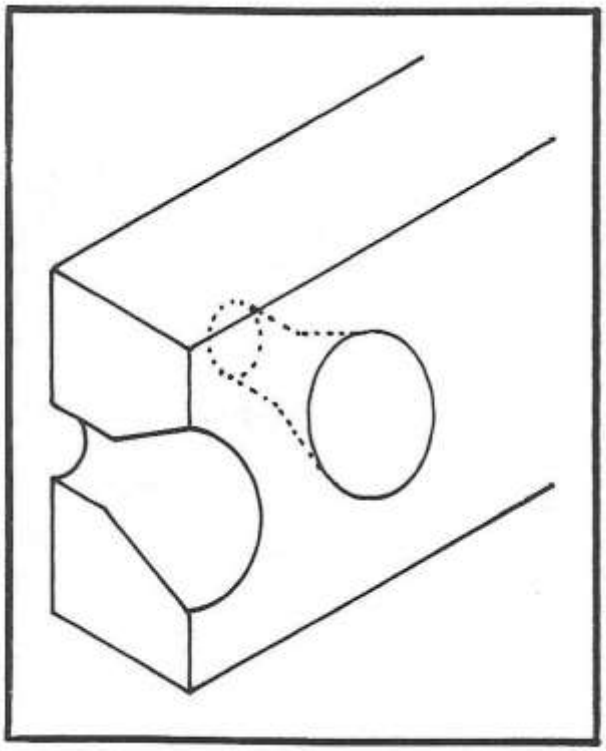


Plate 4 (Untracht 1982; 148) Modern draw plate of various shapes and sizes

Today there is quite an assortment of shapes that can be used. Holes in a draw plate become progressively smaller to make the wire thinner after every hole. (Untracht 1982; 148)

Plate 5 shows the cross section of a hole in a draw plate that tapers smaller. This would help to compress the metal into becoming thinner. (Untracht 1982; 150)



6–8 *DRAWPLATE HOLE SECTION* showing the taper.

Plate 5 (Untracht 1982; 150) The cross section of a hole in a draw plate.

For strip twisting, the wire maker had to use metal foil and twist it around another wire. The inner wire was then removed and the coils stretched out and tightened by hand. From there it could then be drawn through a “wire making stone” with holes as described above.

Today wire is made by rolling out the metal as square wire. Then it is drawn through a draw plate of steel with holes that are progressively smaller, to make wire of different thickness. So the modern way of manufacture has

changed very little from thousands of years ago. Just the tools have improved to make it easier for the metal worker.

During the 19th Dynasty an ingenious new way was developed to make wire. Granules of metal were soldered together to form beaded wire that was then straightened by rolling it between flat pieces of wood. (Scheel 1989; 44) This method is flawed. The points where the wire was soldered together, would have been weak points in the wire and would have resulted in manufacturing difficulties when it was bent or shaped. Therefore, according to the practical-base methodology of the applied experience of the researcher, as developed by Malins and Grey, (Malins & Grey 1995; 4), there would have been a limitation of what such wire could have been used for.

6.2.2. The making of tube

To make short tubes would have been the easiest. Metal plate of the required thickness and size could have been cut and bent to make short pieces of tube. To make longer tubes or very thin tube, the smith would have cut a strip of metal sheet and hollowed it out down the length of the metal as preparation for the tube. Then the half formed tube would have been drawn throw holes in a draw stone with big holes going smaller in the same way as wire when it is drawn through holes to make it thinner. The seam going down length wise down the tube would have been soldered to prevent it from splitting open.

Plate 6 shows how tube is made today. (Untracht 1982; 262)

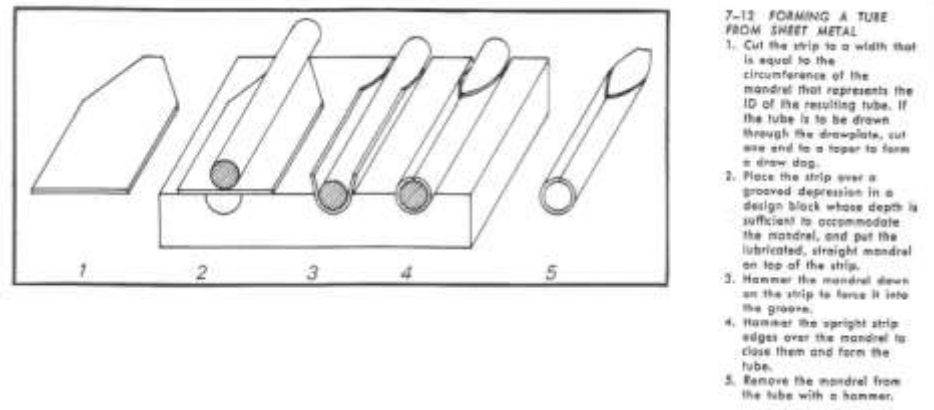


Plate 6 (Untracht 1982; 262) Making tube from a strip of plate

6.3. Casting using different types of moulds and techniques.

Moulds like the small limestone moulds found at a foundry at the funerary temple of Seti I at Karnak, were used to cast the metal onto smaller portions for further treatment by the goldsmiths. (Scheel 1989; 27). Various methods of casting were used for different metals.

6.3.1. The First casting techniques

Open moulds were used during Pre-Dynastic times. By the Old Kingdom period, two part moulds of clay or stone was already in use as a casting technique.

6.3.2. Lost wax casting

The process of “Lost wax” casting was already known during this period and had become common during the Middle Kingdom period.

According to Scheel, several artisans had to be involved in the mould making process. First, the original sculpture or object was made by an artist, probably using bees’ wax. Then, probably a potter, shaped the clay correctly around the wax. The structure was then heated in a charcoal fireplace to harden the clay and to allow the wax to melt out of the mould. The remaining cavity would then have had the negative form of the original object.

The next phase was the founder who poured the molten metal into the hollow mould. Once the metal had cooled down the clay mould would have been broken to reveal the cast object inside. (Scheel 1989; 41).

According to the researcher’s own experience, another way of exposing the cast metal is to quench it in cold water while it is still sizzling hot, as is done in contemporary workshops. This cools and solidifies the metal and the sudden change in temperature lets the clay break away from the metal, making it easier to clean away the residue of the mould.

The lost wax method of casting eventually led to mass production of small items.

Large items resulted in the waste of expensive products like bees wax and therefore the process of core casting was developed. A core of clay or sand was used and the wax shape was then sculptured around it. The core was stabilised by pins or wire attached to the outer mould. When the mould was heated in the fire, the core remained in position and the metal was then cast into the cavity between the core and the mould. (Scheel 1989; 42)

6.4. Manufacturing techniques and tools

Jewellery making is engineering on a miniature scale. In order for the manufacturing of quality jewellery, the metal had to be manipulated and shaped to form the intended result. Precise measuring had to be done to ensure that the end result was accurate and neat.

6.4.1. Measuring

Measuring and marking tools had to be used to achieve dimensional accuracy. It is unknown whether a standardised system for measuring size was used by the ancient Egyptians on small scale objects, but accuracy could still be achieved by other means as discussed by Untracht.

“Straight Edges” are lengths of metal that are similar to rulers but are unmarked. There edges are “true” and they could be used to mark straight lines and test the trueness of a surface or edge.

“Squares” are right angles used to check 90° corners. Protractors with semi circular forms have a centre mark on a straight edge; it can mark out angles and doesn’t have to be marked with measurement in order to get accurate angles.

“Dividers” are tools with two tapering metal legs with hardened points at the bottom ends and which converge to a spring at the top. The distance between the legs can be adjusted to change the measured distance. They are used for dividing and transferring measurements from a rule measure to metal. In the case of the manufacturing in ancient Egypt, one can surmise that they had a standard for measuring a length, but it is not necessary to have exact measures when using this tool, because the instrument could be used to inscribe arcs, circles and to divide line lengths into an equal number of parts. (Untracht 1982; 69). Plate 7 shows a selection of different shaped dividers. (Untracht 1982; 70)

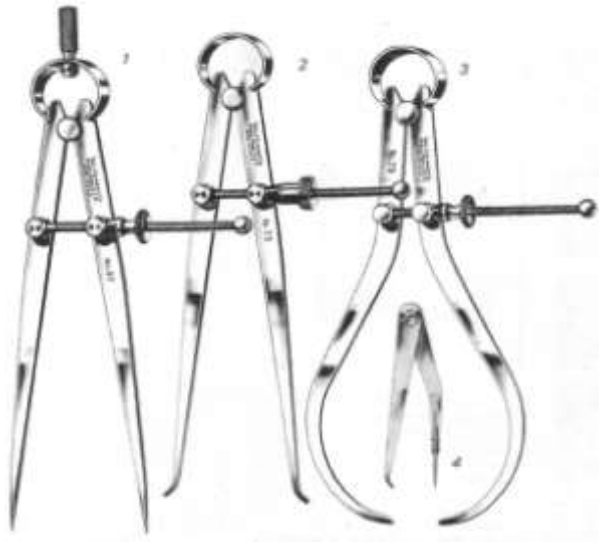


Plate 7 (Untracht 1982; 70)

6.4.2. Bending and shaping

Metal is hard. Even a precious metal like gold that is considered as soft is very difficult to bend by hand. Thin wire would look very untidy if it was bent by hand. On page 55 in his book *Egyptian Metal Working and Tools,* Scheel shows a box with medical tools with a variety of tongs and tweezers that were made out of copper, bronze or later from iron. (Scheel 1989; 55)

There must have been some sort of pliers to bend the metal with. Plate 8 shows the nose shapes of a variety of pliers that are used today. These types

of pliers would have helped especially with such delicate shaping of wires found in filigree work. (Untracht 1982; 160)

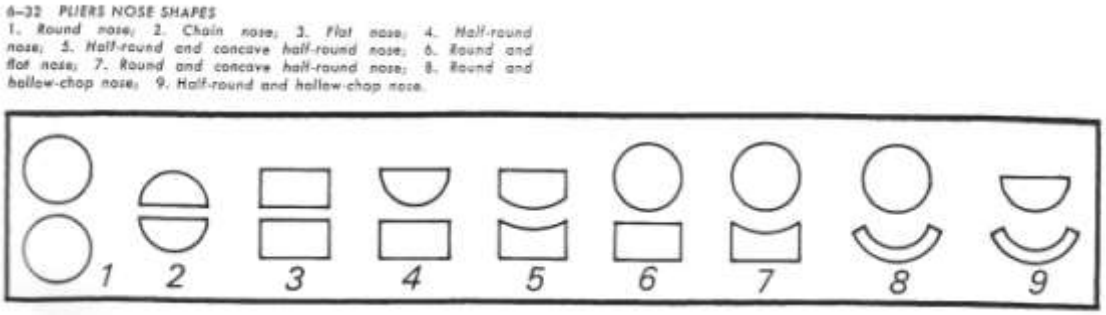


Plate 8 (Untracht 1982; 160)

To hold small items that a craftsman is busy with could sometimes be very tricky. A simple wooden clamp that is still used today for setting work was probably devised in early times. Plate 9 shows a clamp that is made from two pieces of wood that is held together by a metal band. A wedge is pushed in at the back thus clamping the front pieces together tightly, gripping any object that was placed between the flat sections of wood at the top of the wood vice. (Untracht 1982; 603)

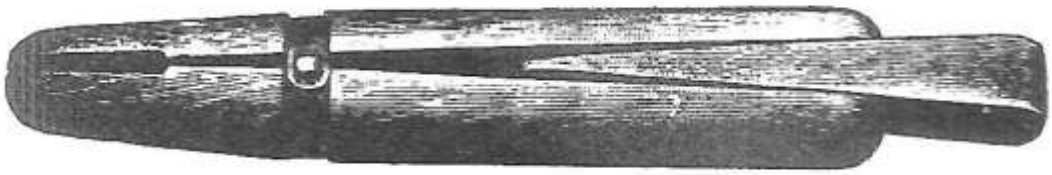
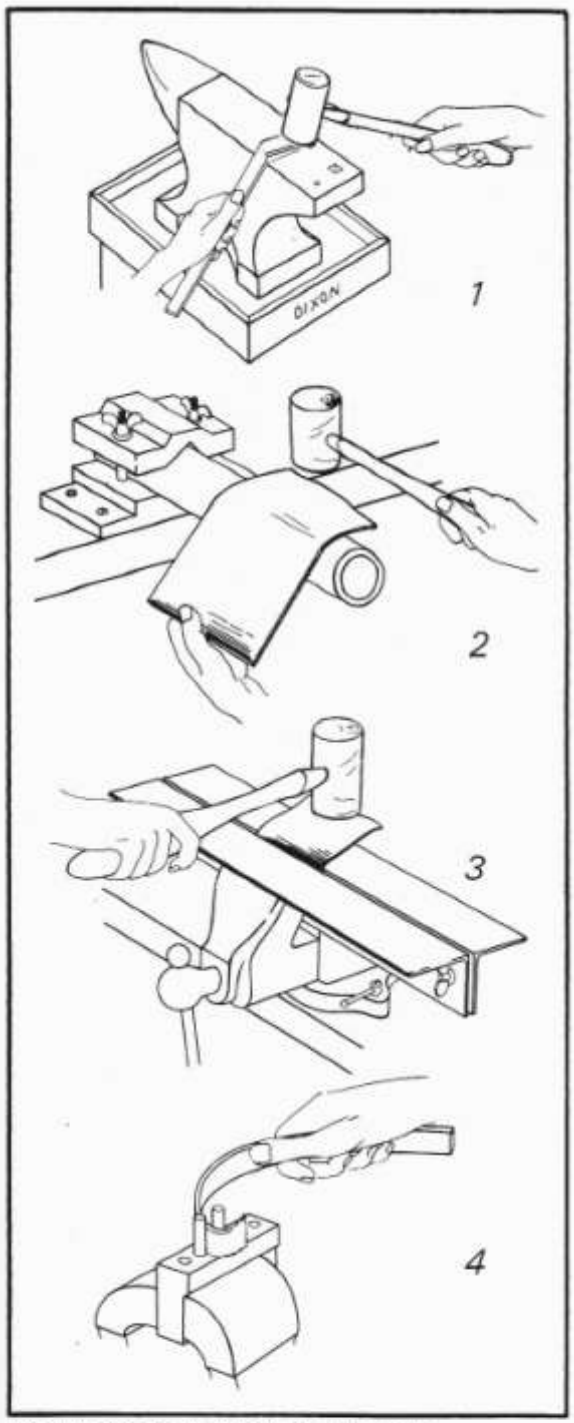


Plate 9 (Untracht 1982; 603)

A similar bigger type of vice might have been used to clamp shapes around which metal sheet or wire could be bent. Plate 10 shows an assortment of vices and grips that is used in modern workshops. (Untracht 1982; 86)



4–59 *METHODS OF BENDING AND THEIR TOOLS*

1. A *single-point angular bend* is being done with an *anvil* and *mallet*.
2. A *continuous, curved surface bend* being done on a *bracelet mandrel*.
3. A *single-point angular bend* done with a *sheet metal bender* or *folding bar* 15 in long, 4 in wide. Smaller versions can be improvised. To secure the metal, it is inserted into the space at the bending line, the wing nuts are tightened to prevent slippage while bending, and it is either bent over with the fingers, or malleted over.
4. A strip being continuous-curve bent without marring using a *scroll bender* 3 in long held in a vise. Two steel bending pins used to align the bend are inserted in holes. The distance between them can be adjusted for bending thicknesses of 1/16, 3/32, 1/8, and 5/32 in. *Courtesy William Dixon Co.*

Plate 10 (Untracht 1982; 86)

6.4.3. Other methods of shaping

Thin sheet gold can be pressed on a die to produce a hollow shape, as was done with the three sets of gold pendants described in an article of the Metropolitan Museum of Art 1n 1915. Such hollow forms were filled with a plaster or a flat sheet was soldered at the back. One die was used to make multiple gold impressions. From examining the gold it was concluded that the die was cut from stone in cameo rather than *intaglio*. The shapes of the Sachmet head pendants seem to indicate that they have been made by two dies cut in cameo. (C.L.R. 1915; 118)

6.4.4. Hammering

The smith has three things essential to his trade; Heat, hammers and anvils.

The shape of metal can be changed because of its plastic, malleable and ductile properties. The plastic properties allow the metal to be worked on without it rupturing. Malleable properties of metal allow it to be manipulated and deformed by using compression hammering, rolling and extrusion. The ductile properties allow metal to be elongated without fracturing.

Each metal has a different degree of the resilience of these properties. That is why heat must be used to anneal the metal. Annealing is a process of heating metal and then cooling it down.

Heat is necessary to cause thermal re-crystallization. It makes the metal soft again and releases stress built up by compression through hammering and other work-hardening processes. (Untracht 1982; 30)

Various hammers are used to shape the metal against an anvil. In ancient times, hammers and anvils were made from different types of hard stone. Plate 11 shows modern steel hammers of different shapes and sizes that can be used for different metal manipulations. A hammer is selected according to the result of what outcome the smith wants to achieve. (Untracht 1982; 247)

The hammers in the example show how there are different grades of curvature and size. Stone hammers might not have looked like modern hammers but if one looks at the end product, the striking blows created ornaments and vessels of sophisticated appearance.

Therefore one can conclude that the ancient smith had more than one hammer shape at his disposal.

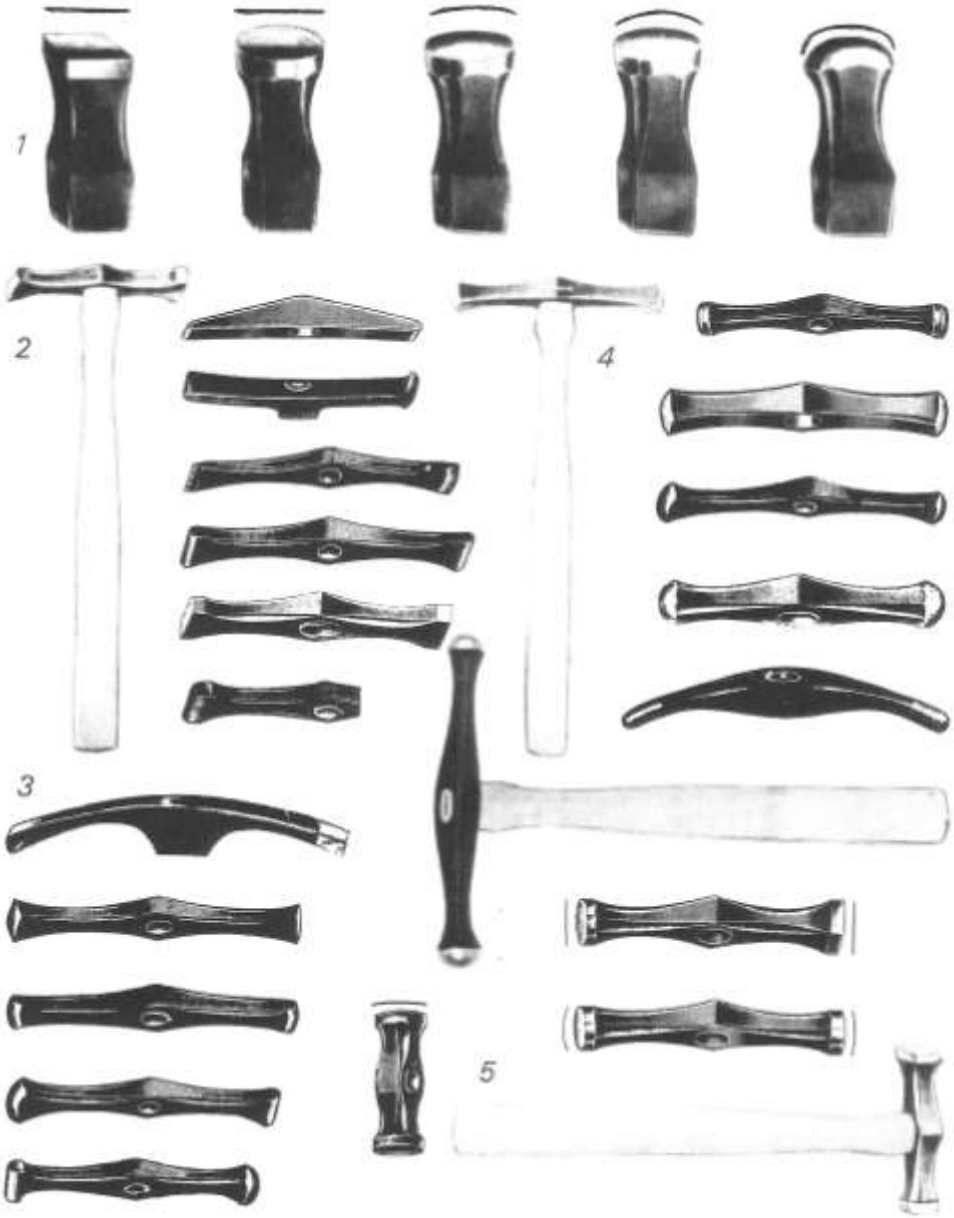


Plate 11 (Untracht 1982; 247)

A hammer was not used by itself. The impact shape and size played an equally important role in the shape of the end product. For that reason there must have been a variety of anvils that were used.

Plate 12 (Untracht 1982; 241) shows silver smith stakes of various types.

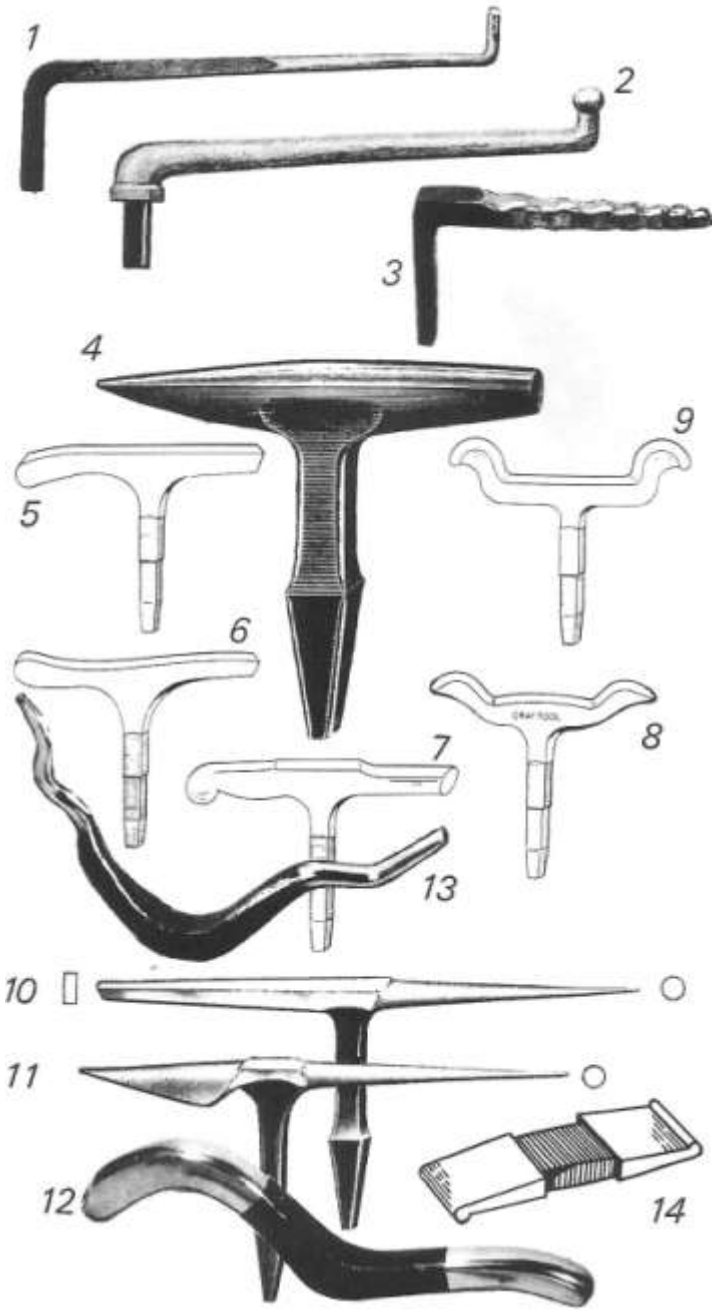


Plate 12 (Untracht 1982; 241)

Plate 13 (Untracht 1982; 242) shows different shapes and sizes of upright stakes.

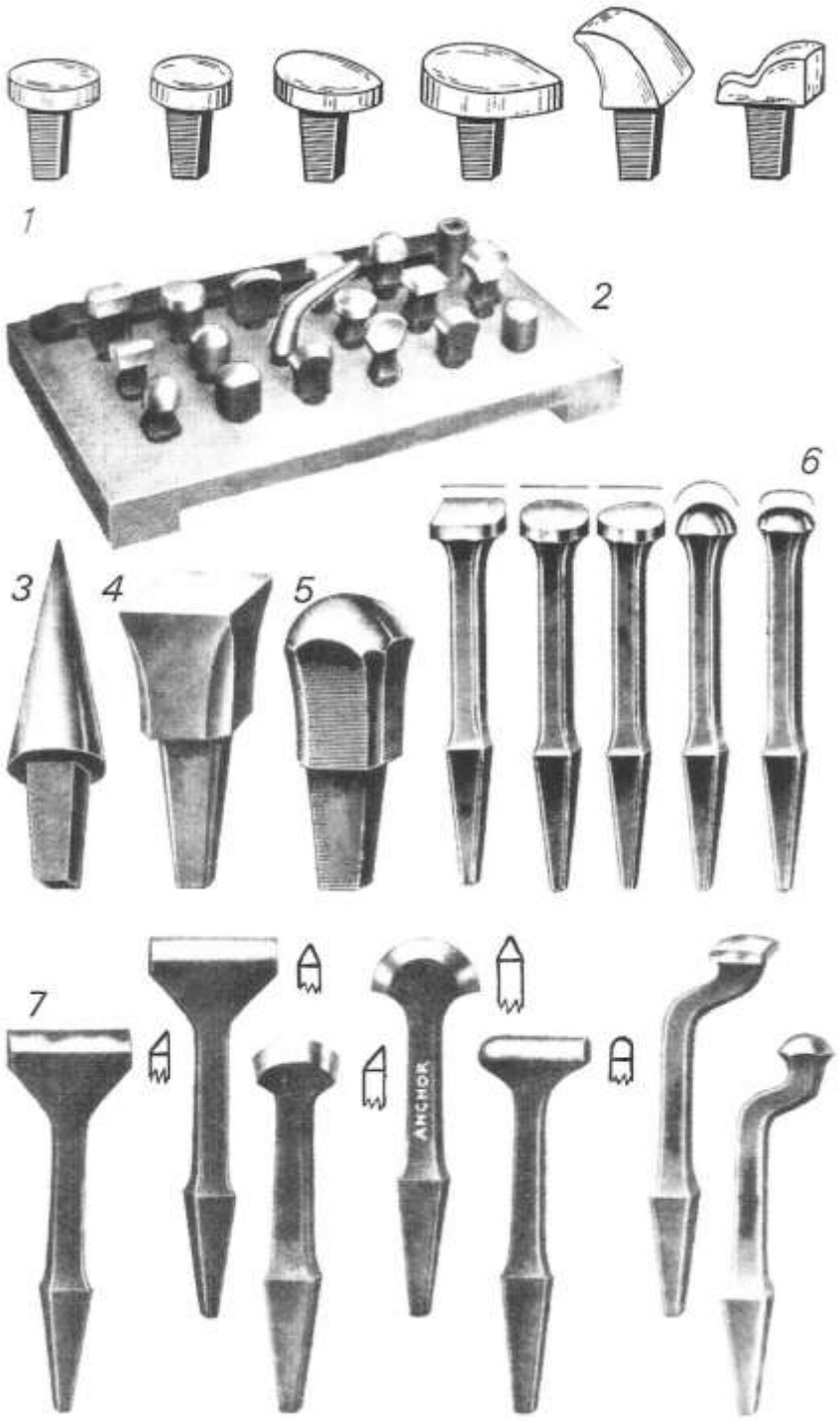


Plate 13 (Untracht 1982; 242)

Stakes like these are placed in large wooden blocks so that the strikes of the hammer could be absorbed, otherwise the hammer bounces back and very little impression is left on the metal that is being shaped.

The rounder the shape of the hammer, the rounder and deeper the dent will be in the metal. Hollowed out wooden blocks of different sizes could have been used to dome out the metal.

Flat surfaced hammers would have been used to smooth the surface of the end product.

This doming and flattening had to be alternately repeated before the end product took shape. Regular annealing had to be done in between the hammering to make the metal malleable again. If the metal became too hard and brittle, the metal would crack or flake, which means the ornament or object, had to be melted down and the process started all over again.

According to Untracht, a smith had to have the knowledge of how far each metal could be stretched and manipulated before it reached breaking point. The workability of the metal is reduced when it gets too hard and when the metal doesn't want to give way anymore, it will be a sign to the smith that it is time to anneal again.

Hammers and anvils would have been used for larger objects. For smaller objects very small anvils would have been used.

Judging by the precision of the jewellery that were produced, they must have had perfectly hollowed out stones into which small pieces of metal could have been shaped using various sizes of stone punches.

The modern version of this is a doming block with a set of punches of different sizes. Plate 14 (Untracht 1982; 115) Such a set of tools can also be used to hammer metal so that the metal is cut right through.

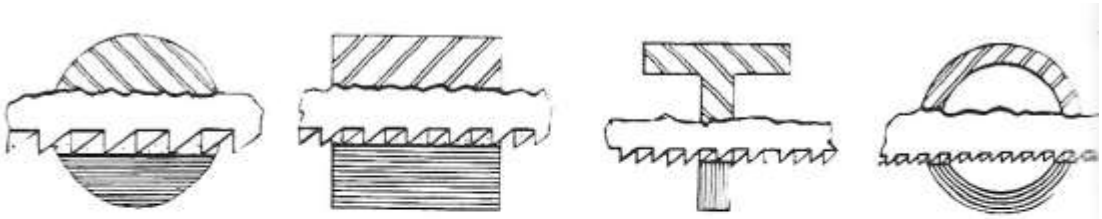
Plate 14 (Untracht 1982; 115)

6.4.5. Cutting and sawing

Scheel gives examples of saw blades with teeth that were made from copper or bronze that was used for cutting. Examples of such blades are on display in the Cairo Museum in Egypt.

Saw blades were hammered out by metal workers. The teeth of the blades were directed towards the craftsmen so that the blades are drawn backwards in order to cut. Saws for precision work were used with one hand. (Scheel 1989; 51)

Plate 15 shows metal saws and the ideal relationship between the teeth of the saw and the surface it has to cut. (Untracht 1982; 84)



4–51 *THE RELATIONSHIP OF TOOTH SIZE TO WORK SECTION THICKNESS.* Two or more teeth should always be in contact with the section being cut. *Photo: Courtesy L. S. Starrett Co.*

Plate 15 (Untracht 1982; 84)

6.4.6. Drilling

The ancient Egyptians were proficient in drilling as early as the Old Kingdom. They used bow drills with stone or metal bits at the lower end of the shaft. The craftsman held the drill cap with his left hand to apply pressure on the drill stock and with his right hand he operated the bow. The string of the bow was wound up and unwound fast with a spinning action when it was released, causing the rotation of the drill. Plate 16 (Untracht 1982; 95) shows an Egyptian bow drill and a pump drill that is also a manual drill.

THE DIAMOND DRILL An extremely useful drill to the jeweler, it is used in cutting hard metals and piercing stones. It has embedded in its point particles of hard abrasives such as industrial diamonds, silicon carbide, tungsten carbide, or boron nitride. These must be used with a lubricant, such as oil or running water, especially when boring holes in stones, to prevent them from becoming overheated by friction and cracking or chipping as a result.

4–80 *ANCIENT DRILL TYPES*
1. The *ancient Egyptian bow drill*, with copper bit and separate, hollow handle.
2. The *pump drill* with weighted flywheel.

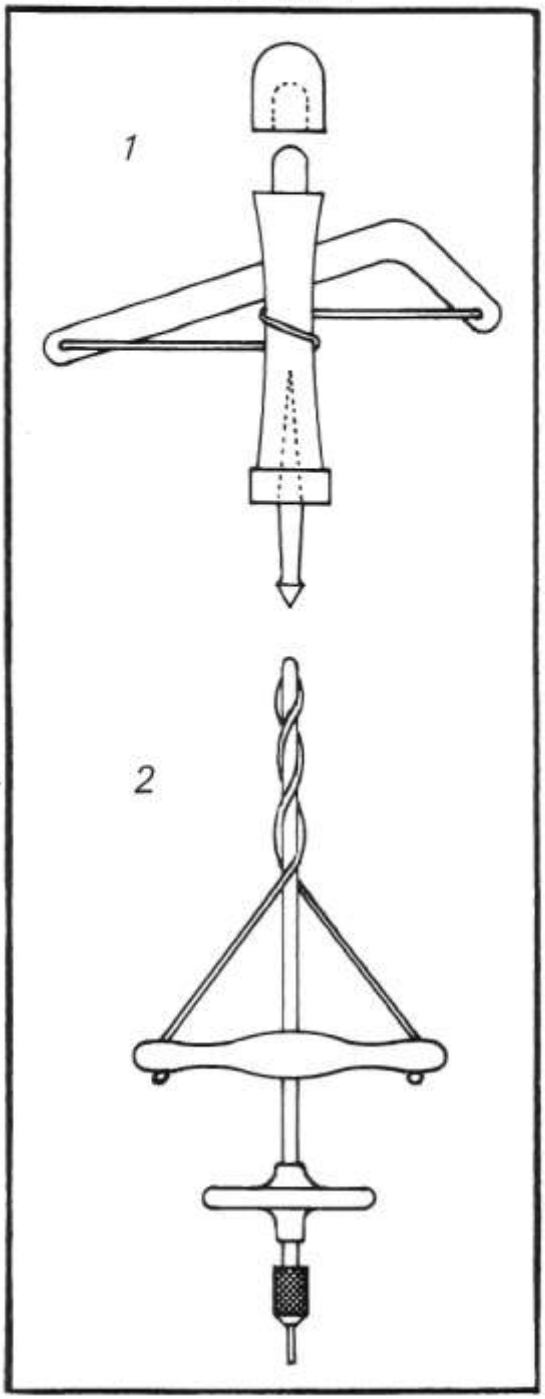


Plate 16 (Untracht 1982; 95)

6.4.7. Soldering

During the process of manufacturing, the different parts of the jewellery had to be attached to each other. Soldering was a method used by heating the metal parts that had to be joined and then melting solder, which is a metal with a lower melting point, to flow on the seam of the two parts and thereby permanently fusing them together. The minimum amount of solder had to be used and placed on the seam to maximise solder flow.

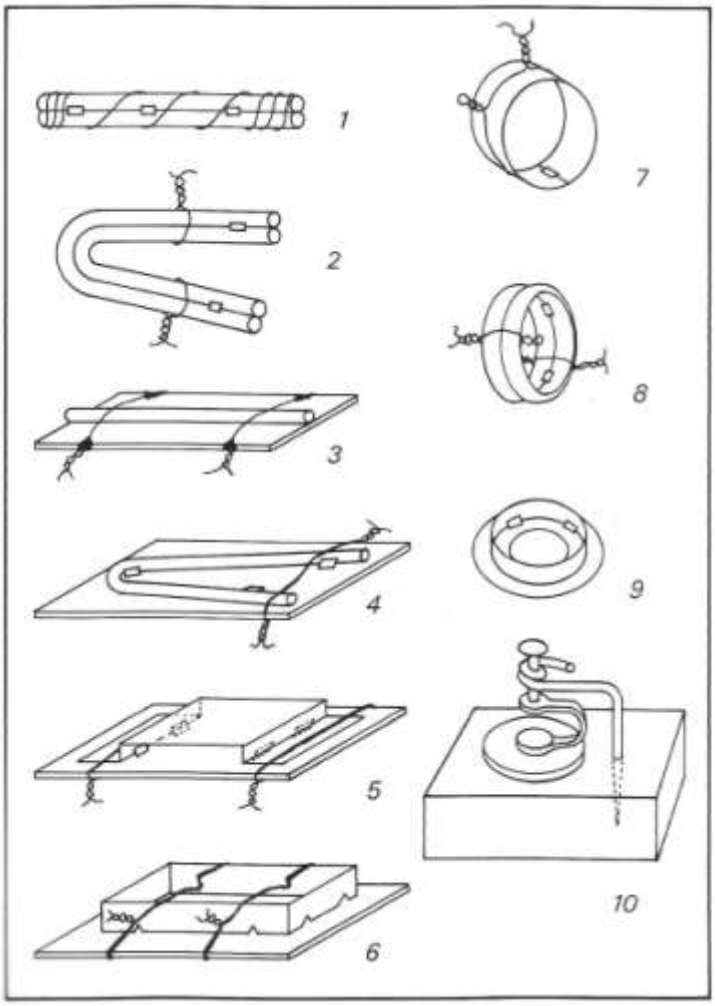
Each soldering situation is unique and the goldsmith or artisan had to be proficient in judging where the solder must be placed. (Untracht 1982; 406)

The technique of hard soldering was practiced as early in the Old Kingdom during the Fourth Dynasty. Different mixtures of metals were used to produce different colour solders with different melting points.

Scheel speculates that natron could have been used as flux. The soldering was done in charcoal fires or braziers and the pieces that had to be soldered together were held together by tongs.

Plate 17 (Untracht 1982; 406) shows different ways in which joints can be soldered.

Modern goldsmiths use binding wire to keep joints together because when flux is heated it tends to bubble before settling and this could cause the pieces to move into a different position. The binding wire secures the pieces together so that there can be no accidental shift in the position, because once pieces are soldered together, it is extremely difficult to take them apart again. There is a risk of overheating and the whole piece of jewellery could melt.



10–19 TYPICAL SOLDERING SITUATION JIGS AND SOLDER PLACEMENT

1. Iron binding wire wrapped the full length of a wire-to-wire joint.
2. Binding wire used in separate ties at intervals.
3. Binding wire used in conjunction with nicks made in the edges.
4. Binding wire to hold down wire ends.
5. Binding wire to hold down sheet, solder placed internally.
6. Edge soldering with graver-raised "stitches" to hold a part in position. The wire is bent or kinked to allow for expansion of the metal during soldering heat.
7. Binding wire given a twist to allow for expansion when soldering a cylindrical form.
8. Soldering two wires together with binding wire tied at opposite sides, solder placed within.
9. Soldering a bezel edgewise, with solder placed inside.
10. Soldering an ear wire finding supported by a heavy-gauge, bent iron binding wire pin forced into the soldering surface.

Plate 17 (Untracht 1982; 406)

6.4.8. Riveting

Riveting is another method used for joining metal parts. It is often used when materials mounted or glued in metal parts in jewellery cannot be exposed to heat. For example when organic materials are used like shells, wood, feathers, or glass enamels that will melt away when heated at high temperatures.

There are different types of rivets. Oppi Untracht discusses them in detail in his book *Jewellery Concepts and Technology*.

This study, however, focuses on the rivet types relevant to the jewellery used in this research.

6.4.7.1: Fixed rivets:

These rivets are done to permanently immobilise the parts between the top and bottom heads of the rivet.

6.4.7.2. A pivotal rivet:

This joint still allows for movement where the rivet shank acts as a spindle and allows parts to move in a fixed radius.

6.4.7.3. A sliding rivet

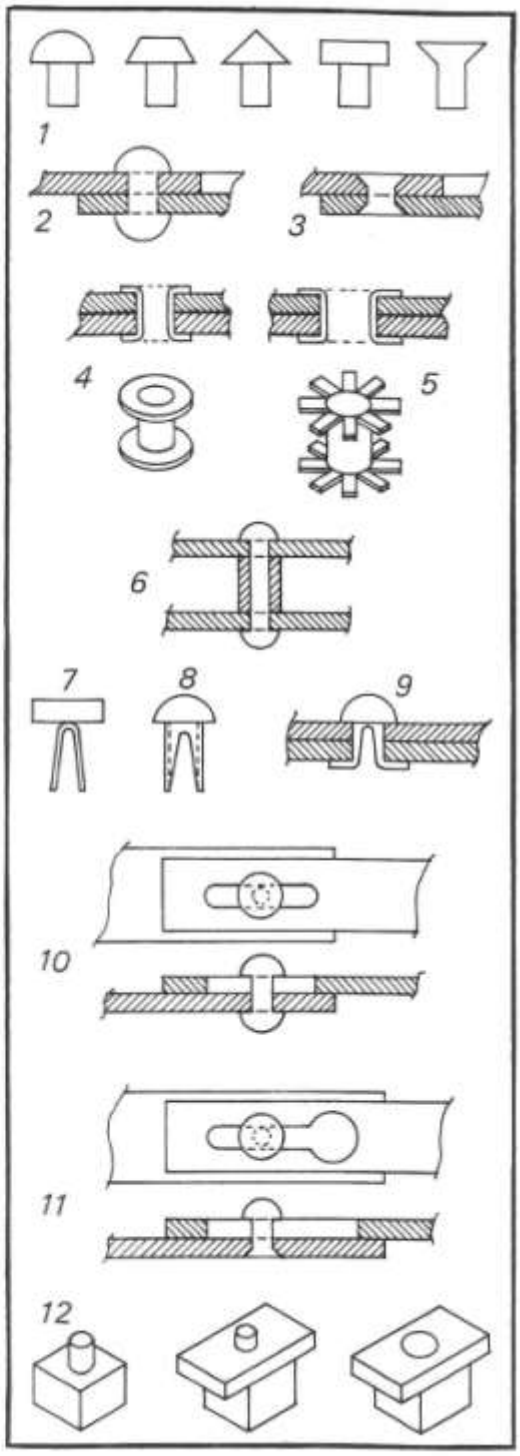
This type originated in the making of armour. This is used when sliding action is needed. In such a case the shank can slide within a groove. The rivet can be made permanent or can be made to be removed.

6.4.7.4. An integral rivet

This rivet is like a headless nail belonging to the main structure. It is then attached to the next part by passing this “nail” through a hole. The end of the nail is then hammered to block the hole.

This type of rivet is often used in jewellery for example a rivet holding together the parts of a hinge.

There are other variants of rivets as illustrated on Plate 18 (Untracht 1982; 431)



10–44 *RIVET TYPES*

1. *Rivet head shapes*, left to right: Buttonhead or snap; flathead or pan; steeple or conical; square; countersunk or flush.
2. *Buttonhead rivet* with both ends set down holding two sheets of metal.
3. *Countersunk* or *flush rivet* set down holding two sheets of metal.
4. *Tube rivet* with flanged top and bottom, set down holding two sheets of metal.
5. *Tube rivet* with saw-divided flanges.
6. *Rivet* used with *tube sleeve spacer* to hold apart the two units joined and allow flexibility.
7. *Split rivet* with square head and bent wire shank.
8. *Split rivet* with buttonhead and tapered, solid, split shank.
9. *Buttonhead split rivet* set down with legs spread.
10. *Permanent, fixed sliding* or *almain rivet*, the slot smaller than the rivet head; plan and elevation view.
11. *Removable sliding* or *almain rivet*, with slot that develops an opening equal to the head shape so it can pass through; plan and elevation view.
12. *Brad, tenon,* or *integral rivet*, *left*: the brad formed on the stock; *center*: the brad entered in a hole in the second part; *right*: the brad rivet head set down flush.

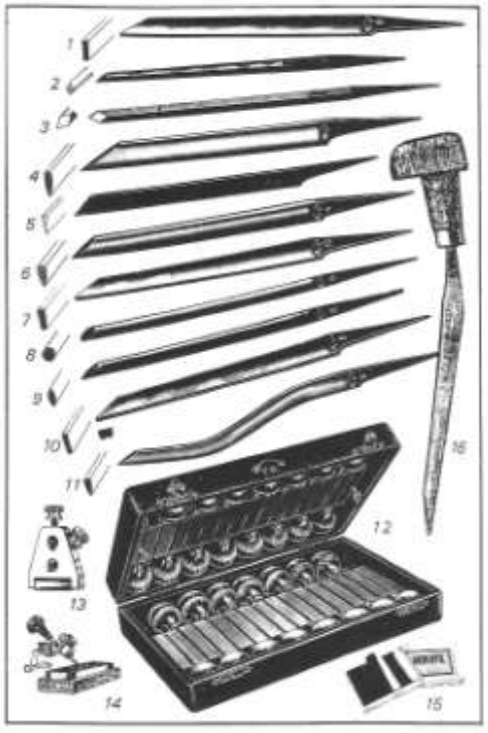
Plate 18 (Untracht 1982; 431)

6.4.9. Engraving

In the 18th Dynasty tomb of the head sculptor, Nebamun, wall paintings show the process of engraving. A scribe draws outlines the hieroglyphs or drawings on the object that had to be engraved before it was handed to the engraver. A hammer stone and chisels of different sizes were used to outline the content. Gravers made from chisel point flint tools were also used. (Scheel 1989; 38)

Some engravers and chisels were produced through either open mould or two part mould casting in metal working workshops. Afterwards the pieces were hammered and the cutting edge sharpened on a wet stone. (Scheel 1989; 51-53)

Plate 19 shows an assortment of modern gravers and the shapes of their heads. (Untracht 1982; 290) The ancient ones are very similar in shape. The Cairo Museum in Egypt has an extensive assortment of tools and models of tools that show this similarity.



8–14 *GRAVER SHAPES*
1. Flat.
2. Square.
3. Lozenge.
4. Onglette or point.
5. Knife.
6. Spitsticker.
7. Dotter.
8. Round.
9. Oval.
10. Double round.
11. Spitsticker, double bent.
12. Set of 30 gravers of the basic shapes in several different sizes, with handles, contained in a box.
13. Graver sharpener having two angle openings and roller that passes over the oilstone.
14. Graver sharpener, Crocker pattern with rest, can be set at any angle by turning the index.
15. Monafil, a wax crayon composition that is used to fill engraved lines with any of several colors, then polished smooth with the metal surface.
16. Graver with handle.
Courtesy Karl Fischer, Pforzheim.

Plate 19 (Untracht 1982; 290)

6.4.10. Chasing and Repoussè

This was used to produce raised reliefs in thin metal sheet by first hammering on the one side of the sheet and then turning it over and hammering on the other side. While the piece was being hammered it was held in place by melting it onto a pitch bowl.

Plate 20 shows all the components of how to make a pitch bowl and a description of what each component is used for. (Untracht 1982; 120)

Plate 20 (Untracht 1982; 120)

Plate 21 demonstrates how metal is being chased using chasing punches to create a raised relief. (Untracht 1982; 129)

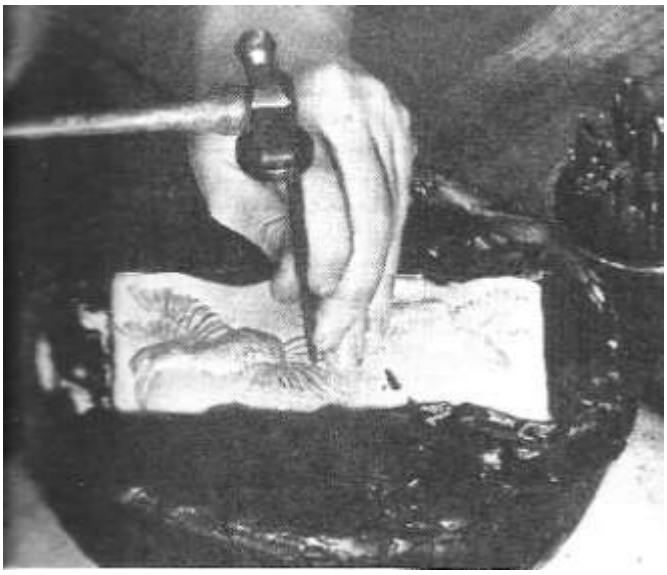


Plate 21 (Untracht 1982; 129)

In her YouTube video Victoria Lansford shows how chasing and Repoussè can be done to achieve a high and deep relief by using an edging tool on the outline area of the design. The small line tool can be used to create texture that could appear to be engraving. https://youtu.be/MUt0KPIhbBM

6.4.11. Embossing

According to Merc Art USA, the company that manufactures metal foil for Hand- embossing in modern times, two things will determine whether hand embossing or hammering will be used to create something; these things are the *Gauge* and the *Temper* of metal that is being used. *Gauge* is the metal thickness. Pieces that are too thick to be embossed by hand must be hammered using traditional hammering techniques used by metal smiths. Temper is the softness and malleability of the type of metal. These qualities determine the volume, dimension and texture that can be achieved with the hand embossing technique. Harder metal has to be hammered to get a similar result. This hammering, using different sizes and punches, is described by

Untracht above under the heading *Chasing and Repoussè*. To illustrate the point: A sheet of copper foil with a thickness of .004 inches (0.1mm) is harder to work with than a sheet of pewter measuring .020 inches(0.51mm) which is a lot thicker. (www.mercartusa.com)

The catalogue that Merc Art provides for their users is different from the hammers and punches that are traditionally used for chasing and Repoussè. It ranges from sharp stencils to stencils with various size balls on the ends. The balls and flattened stencils are used to round out the metal to give it dimension. Sharper tools are used to give definition. They also have a variety of tools specifically for creating a range of textures.

Plate 22 Photo of the Merc Art online Catalogue with details of tools and different foils for Hand Embossing. (www.mercartusa.com. 6/09/2018)

It can therefore be said that although there is a similarity between the techniques of *Embossing* and *Chasing and Repoussè* the tools that are used

are different and that the type of metal will be a determining role when a decision is made in terms of the technique that is chosen.

Plate 23 This picture from the gallery of photos for metal embossing on Google shows some tools in more detail. (6/09/2018)

6.4.12. Cloisonnè / Inlay

Cloisonnè was another decorative technique that was popular with the Ancient Egyptians. Cloisonnè work was built up of faience, glass and semi-precious stone. The cloisons were made of strips of gold sheet fitted on a base plate and soldered together using either hard or soft solders. Coloured inlays were positioned in place using a cement-like paste. (James 1972; 41)

Alternatively, this research has identified that embossing or chasing and repoussè was also used to create indented shapes where materials could be inlayed. The two techniques could have been used in conjunction with each other. This pectoral of Ramses II shows how the metal was shaped in the areas where the inlay fell out. Plate 24 (Internet)

Plate 24 (Internet)

6.4.13. Filigree

Filigree was delicately bent and shaped wire work that was soldered together to form intricate shapes and patterns. This was then added to pieces of jewellery to enhance and decorate them. The technique consists of delicate open backed wire work made in precious metals. Sometimes it was decorated with tiny balls of metal.

There are four basic types of filigree:

6.4.12.1:“Open work filigree”

This is the most commonly used style. It is wirework without any backing and is typically made from heavier wire frames with lighter wire units within the frame. The points of contact are soldered together.

6.4.12.2. Ground supported filigree

The second type is “Ground supported Filigree” where the delicate wire is soldered to a background of sheet metal or woven wire mesh. By using a background as support, it makes the construction and soldering easier. Only when the design is dominated by wire can this type of work be referred to as filigree.

6.4.12.3. Combined method A

The third type of filigree is the combination of the previous two methods. Completed units of openwork filigree is attached to sheet metal or other grounds by using non-soldering techniques of fastening like split rivets, rivets, bezels or claws.

6.4.12.4. Combined method B

The fourth type of filigree is when another material like enamel or resin is added to fill in the spaces between the wires.

The benefit of filigree work is that the maximum visual impact is created with the minimum weight of metal; but the labour costs are high. It takes a lot of

patience, skill in small scale wire manipulation and good vision to produce intricate filigree work of quality (Untracht 1982; 173-174).

There isn't an example available of filigree work in the hoard of Tutankhamun's treasure. The only delicate wire work from Ancient Egypt from the Old Kingdom to New Kingdom periods is a circlet of Princess Khnumet of Dashur Plate 25 (Aldred 1971; 28)

Plate 25 (Aldred 1971; 28)

6.4.14. Granulation

Granulation is when small balls of metal are joined to a base by the method of fusion welding. Typically it is done on sheet metal or wire or a combination of these two. (Untracht 1982)

Fusion welding happens when separate pieces of metal (gold works the best) are brought to a state where their surfaces are melting and fusion occurs

between the atoms of the pieces being welded together, by shuffling these atoms around. Once fusion has taken place, heat is withdrawn and re-crystallisation takes place with the atoms in a new position without any demarcation between the metal structures that were joined because their surfaces were diffused irregularly into each other. (Untracht 1982; 349-350)

Gold granulation was the height of Egyptian craftsmanship but did not achieve the same fine granules of the Etruscan workman of a later date. (James 1972; 42)

This photograph of a scarab bead bracelet of Tutankhamun shows delicate granulation work around the scarab. Plate 26 (Aldred 1971;109)

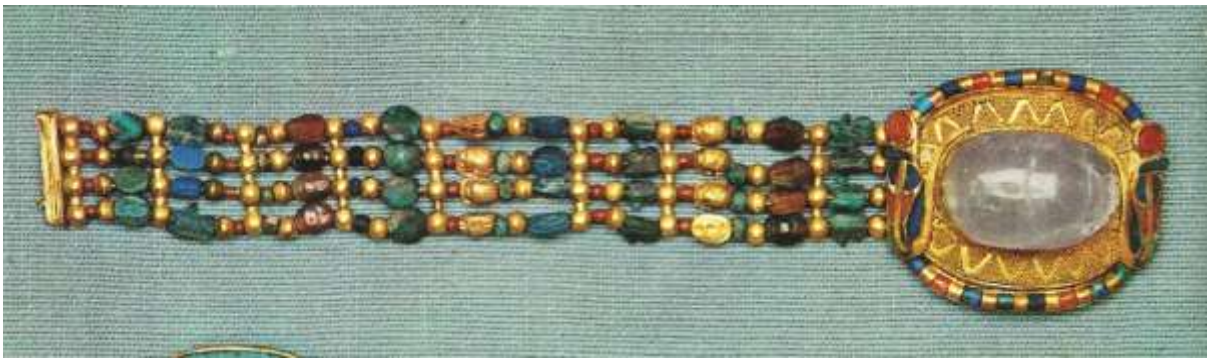


Plate 26 (Aldred 1971; 109)

6.4.15. Polishing and finishing

Agate was probably used as polishing stones to smooth roughness on surfaces. Abrasives like emery or sand would have helped to sand off any scratchy surfaces. The final polish was probably achieved by using leather balls or other textiles to burnish the metal surface. (Scheel 1989; 37)

7. Conclusion

Mining, metallurgy and metal working improved over thousands of years in the Ancient Near East.

Egyptian records that are available do not give accounts of how metal was processed from when it was mined to the final product. Our information is based on the writings of the Greek traveller Agatharchides of Cnidus who observed workers during the Ptolemaic Period.

According to his eye witness account, the conditions of the workers were very harsh. A large number of the workers were criminals or prisoners of war.

In general it seems as though the Egyptian goldsmith was shown more respect from the upper classes in their society than other craftsmen or goldsmiths from other cultures.

The god Sokar was worshipped as the creator of craftsmen. (Scheel 1989; 60) but the god Ptah was the patron deity of all craftsmen. They were sometimes called his children.

Ptah was sometimes depicted as a dwarf and it is pertinent that mural paintings during the Old Kingdom show that the last stages of jewellery production were done by a certain type of pigmy. This could be because of some religious reverence of the god Ptah.

If one examines the manufacturing techniques used in Ancient Egypt, it is very similar to techniques being used today.

The biggest difference is the tools that have evolved into more effective implements. Copper tools and wooden hammering blocks have been replaced by harder, steel tools although wood is still used for the absorption of the shocks from hammering. Modern steel tools are harder and more durable and

are made with more precision than in ancient times, but they still look similar in shape to their ancient counterparts.

The Cairo museum in Egypt has a large variety of ancient tools and models of tools that show this similarity to modern tools. This aspect could be explored further in more detail but it is not the primary focus of this study.

The most significant difference in jewellery manufacturing today as opposed to a few thousand years ago is the use of gas torches to heat metal instead of very large and cumbersome coal fires. Two or sometimes three people were needed to regulate the temperature during the delicate process of soldering in ancient workshops.

Using the practice-based methodology which uses the tacit knowledge of the researcher, it can be said that today only one person is needed to control the heat of a gas torch. An assortment of nozzles of different sizes can be used to achieve different temperatures.

During soldering, heat is distributed through the metal which could cause areas to melt and fall apart where it had already been soldered. This was a high risk for the ancient goldsmiths. Today a goldsmith can do spot soldering by mixing oxygen with other gasses and using very tiny nozzles. This means that a very small area can be heated to the right temperature for the solder to melt without affecting the rest of the jewel.

Therefore it can be concluded that manufacturing methods of a few thousand years ago are still used today. It has been the introduction of gas torches that has revolutionised the industry.

CHAPTER 3:

MATERIALS USED IN JEWELLERY

The chapter will be a summary introduction of the other materials that were used in conjunction with gold to make jewellery,

Faience production will be discussed in relative detail, because it is a man-made semi-precious material that was used to make beads and inlays in jewellery. It was also used for other objects of different shapes and sizes.

Semi-precious stones and other organic material will be discussed and what they were mostly used for in terms of jewellery.

1. Introduction:

We have already looked at the various metals that were used in jewellery and their metallurgy, but other precious materials were also used.

Various types of precious and semi-precious stones were used. The production of manmade imitations of semi-precious materials was done very early in the history of ancient Egypt. Faience production is one of these methods. (Clark 1950; 154)

2. Egyptian faience.

The term “faience” has caused a lot of controversy, because the product was not made from any clay material.

Experiments with faience were already done as early as Pre-dynastic times. The working of faience had much in common with the cold working of stone. A

core was used and then shaped using abrasion. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 179)

During the Old Kingdom and First Intermediary periods, the size of the products increased, but the most common products were still beads and amulets. Beads were formed over straw that would burn away when it was fired (Clark 1950; 155). From tomb paintings Clark deduces that a linen thread was waxed to stiffen the end to push through the bead during the stringing process because there is no apparent use of a needle when beads were strung. (Clark 1950; 155)

The exception of mass produced products of the time, were the tiles made for the Step Pyramid complex of King Djoser during the Third Dynasty. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 179)

Middle Kingdom and Second Intermediary Period show diversity of experimentation. Modelling was used, forming took place and there is evidence of moulding. Decoration techniques were developed for example using two different coloured body pastes mixed together to form a marble effect.

Incising and inlaying of faience became popular as well. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 181)

By the time of the New Kingdom, a sophisticated production of faience was achieved. The open-faced mould was used to produce large quantities of beads, amulets and rings. At Thebes at the palace of Amunhotep III, hundreds of bright coloured pendants were found together with the red pottery moulds that were used to mass produce them. (Clark 1950; 154)

Paste was pressed in the mould, removed and dipped in different coloured glaze and then fired. Moulds that had paste stuck in them were discarded. (Clark 1950; 155)

Some techniques of making faience had the result of producing glass, probably due to the efflorescence process. Glass was also used deliberately to increase the variances of colours during the reign of Thutmose III, the pharaoh credited for establishing glass production in Egypt. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 182)

Faience is an artificial precious stone and a non-clay product. It is made up of crushed quartz or sand with small amounts of lime with some natron or plant ash. The body is then coated with a soda-lime-silica glaze which is mostly of a blue colour due to copper. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

Desert sand was probably a source of silica, but from the products, it can be assumed that there were superior sources of raw materials. The sand would have been mixed with impurities like chalk, limestone and iron. The iron can cause discolouration of the end product, so it is more likely that a non-sand source was used. Evidence suggests that a high quality of silica was made from crushing quartz pebbles. The resulting powder would be free from unwanted impurities and as an added benefit, it was a brilliant white. The reflective qualities would enhance the gem-like impression. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

Lime comprises about 1 to 6% of faience. This could be limestone or chalk. There is no evidence that suggests whether this substance was added deliberately or accidently as impurities in the sand. Approximately 0.3- 5% of faience was made up of an alkali or soda. The most common source is natron. The other source comes from certain halophytic plants.

Lime and soda was essential to the making of faience because it cemented the quartz and prevented crumbling.

Faience products have two layers. The core was course and discoloured. The top layer was a brilliant white that was glazed. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 186)

Faience is related to soda-lime-silicate glass in that is has the same three main ingredients, but in different proportions. The higher proportion of silica combined with a lower firing temperature that is of shorter duration, results in a crystalline material. The small quantities of glass that is formed this way fuses the material together. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 187)

3. Stones used in jewellery.

3.1. Chalcedony was a common stone that was used in ancient Egyptian jewellery. Examples of Chalcedony are chrysoprase, agate, cornelian and onyx (black Chalcedony).

Chalcedony is a form of quartz that is translucent and microcrystalline. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 25) The colours are caused by impurities in the crystals. Iron oxides and tiny particles of haematite cause the red colour of cornelian. The green of chrysoprase is caused by nickel oxide.

3.2. Agate is spherical nodules found in volcanic rock. The stripes in the stone are caused by rhythmic crystallisation. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

3.3. Chrysoprase is a yellowish-green variation of chalcedony. It was mostly used for beads, amulets and pendants. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 26)

3.4. Cornelian is known for its reddish colour and is often used in Ancient Egyptian jewellery as beads, amulets, rings, scarabs and inlays. Sometimes it was also used for small vessels. Cornelian was imitated by using rock crystal or milky quartz pasted on red painted cement. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

3.5. Onyx is black or striped chalcedony. It is different from agate because its stripes are parallel and not irregular. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 27)

3.6. Red Jasper is a bright variation of chert. The colour is caused by red and yellow iron oxides and haematite and can appear striped, spotted or marbled.

It can be green, yellow or brown as well. It was used for beads, amulets, scarabs, inlay, earrings and hair rings. It lends itself to larger objects as well in the form of small vessels and parts of statues. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 29)

3.7. Fluorite was a translucent or transparent crystalline form of calcium fluoride and was mostly green or yellowish. It was used for beads. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 31)

3.8. Garnets come from magnesium, iron or calcium aluminosilicate minerals and appear in most colours except blue. It was a precious stone native to Egypt. The red variation was preferred and was used for beads. During the Middle Kingdom it was used as inlay. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 32)

3.9. Haematite is an opaque iron oxide mineral and was used for beads, amulets and small vessels. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 38)

3.10. Lapis lazuli was a favourite stone for the use in jewellery. It is composed of the blue alumino-silicate mineral lazurite. It contains grains of pyrite which has a goldish colour and has veins or patches of white calcite. Some other minerals could also be present. There is no verified native source of lapis lazuli in Egypt. It was imported from Badakhshan in Afghanistan. It was initially used for beads and inlay but was then carved into amulets and scarabs and seals. After the Third Intermediate period, it was less commonly used in jewellery. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 39-40)

3.11. Mica is a potassium aluminosilicate mineral with iron and magnesium. The colours can be colourless, shades of yellow and brown, dark brown or black biotite. Some can also be coloured in the range between pink and purple. They look glistening and is quite soft to manipulate the shape. Therefore it was a good choice to use as beads, pendants and mirrors. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 45)

3.12. Microline or amazonite is a form of feldspar and is opaque green to bluish green that is caused by traces of lead and crystalline water. Due to the

colour, it is sometimes confused with turquoise or beryl. It was regarded as amongst the six most precious stones in ancient Egypt. It was made into beads, amulets and inlay. It reached its highest popularity during the Middle Kingdom. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 46)

3.13. Olivine or peridot is a gemstone native to Egypt. It is a silicate mineral known as chrysolite and comes in a variety of green colours. It was used for jewellery as beads, pendants and amulets, but only reached popularity during the Ptolemaic period. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 47)

3.14. Quartz is a silicon dioxide mineral gemstone that comes in a variety of colours. It was one of the hardest materials that the ancient Egyptians worked with. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

3.15. Amethyst is a violet coloured macro crystalline form of quartz. The colour is caused by trace amounts of ferric oxide. It was primarily used in jewellery during the Middle Kingdom or Roman period. It was sometimes used for beads and small vessels between the Late Pre-dynastic period and the end of the Old Kingdom. Some evidence suggests that amethyst was used in trade for other commodities. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 50-51)

3.16. Other forms of quartz include milky quartz. Rock crystal (Colourless, transparent quartz), rose quartz (pink), prase (leek-green), citrine (yellow) and smokey quartz which has a transparent, charcoal hue. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

3.17. Rose quartz was used for funerary vessels during the Early Dynastic period and the Old Kingdom. Prase was used for beads during the Pharaohnic period. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 52-53).

3.18. Turquoise is a hydrated phosphate of copper and aluminium. It is opaque and the colours range between blue-green and sky blue. The greener variety of turquoise was the favourite choice of the Egyptians because the blue, more porous type faded when exposed to sunlight and water. It was

used for jewellery from Pre-Dynastic to Greco-Roman times as beads, amulets, inlay and small vessels. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 62)

The stones discussed above vary in hardness. Some would be a challenge for the ancient craftsmen to shape. Gwinnett J.A & Gorelick L examined ancient lapidary technology to determine how hard stone was drilled. Even if no tools found, the marks left by the tools gave clues as to what type of tools were used for drilling and shaping. (Gwinnett & Gorelick 1993; 125)

4. Other materials that were used in jewellery.

Organic materials were used as decoration and for utilitarian purposes. Feathers were used in fans. Bone and ivory were carved into amulets, bangles, inlays, game pieces, seals, sculpture, furniture inlay and decorative pieces. Ostrich egg, shells and mother of pearl and amber were also used for jewellery. Tortoise shell and horn were used for knife handles, combs and inlays. (Gänsicke et al 2003). Rare wood was also considered as a precious material suitable for jewellery. These materials are all natural and non-crystalline. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

4.1. Ivory

Ivory mostly refers to the tusks of elephants, but it has become acceptable to include teeth of large animals like hippopotamus as ivory as well. By dynastic times, elephants were extinct in Egypt and would have had to be imported from other areas, whereas ivory of hippopotamus were indigenous to Egypt. It is also possible that bone was used in some cases and had been misidentified as ivory. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 320)

Ivory was used to carve figurines, gaming pieces, amulets and other commodities. It was also used as inlays on chests and furniture.

By the 18th Dynasty, ivory was mostly “imported”. Egypt dominated large parts of Nubia and a lot of ivory was received as gifts or tribute. An abundant

amount of ivory was found in the tomb of Tutankhamun. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 324- 325)

4.2. Bone.

Uncooked bone was used for inlays and jewellery like pins, pendants, rings and amulets. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 327)

4.3. Wood.

Wood found in the tomb of Tutankhamun includes chests, statues, furniture and other expensive commodities. Sometimes wood was gilded or painted. It was also inlayed using materials like semi-precious stones, glass, glazed terracotta, ebony and ivory. An example of this is the ecclesiastical seat of Tutankhamun. (Desroches-Noblecourt 1965)

4.4. Feathers.

Ostrich feathers were used in headdresses and crowns of royalty and the gods and in elaborately designed fans.

4.5. Adhesives and Binders

These materials were used extensively in Ancient Egyptian artefacts. Materials used for jewellery inlay are usually referred to as coloured cement, but unless it has been analysed using various scientific methods, the assumptions are just guess work. FT-IR spectrometry can detect proteins. Further chemical analyses can be done by chromatography. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

Organic adhesives include bees' wax, albumen, honey, gum and resin. Gum could be harvested from various species of Acacia trees that were found in Egypt by cutting the bark and tapping the gum from these wounds. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 476) Glue was made using the protein collagen that was obtained from various animal products like skins, hides and bones from animals or fish. Glues made this way could decompose, causing it to smell bad but in spite of this, it could still be used. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 475)

Plant resins and bitumen were also used as binders. Examples were found where resins were mixed with paint or gesso. Bitumen was used on mummies and it was identified as being used in some 18th Dynasty varnishes. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 491)

5. Conclusion.

A large variety of materials were considered as precious. Rarity equalled exclusivity and was a factor for exclusive jewellery for the upper class in ancient times and it is still the case today in modern society. In ancient Egypt most of the gold products belonged to royalty and temples.

These materials included precious and semi-precious stones, different types of metal, wood ivory and feathers.

These rare commodities could only be afforded by the royals and very rich people, who were affiliated with royalty is some way or another in any case.

Some precious materials were native to ancient Egypt but some articles had to be imported from other areas in Africa and the Ancient Near East. The most detailed recording of trade for rare and precious articles can be found at the Temple of Hatshepsut at Deir el-Bahri near modern day Luxor. The inscriptions on the walls of the temple dates back to the 18th Dynasty of the New Kingdom and give extensive lists of what the pharaoh brought back from the land of Punt. (Hatshepsut preceded Tutankhamun.).

It wasn't only the rich that wanted precious objects but poorer people had to be content with cheap imitations of inferior material and quality that mimicked the real thing or substituted the desired material for something more available.

CHAPTER 4:

INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN

Design will be introduced as a field of study and how Principles and Elements of design come together to produce the final product namely, a top quality piece of jewellery.

1. Introduction

This chapter looks at how perception is influenced by the interplay of directed tension (Arnheim 2001; 2) by using design principles and design elements

The relationship between all the different design laws and elements form the basis of the design process. (Wood et al 2006; 632)

To understand the design of any object, one has to look at the interaction between the different principles governing design and how design elements were used to create interplay with each other, resulting in a work of art or product.

Design principles are the main umbrella under which the different elements fall to create a visual response in the viewer. This can be achieved by the creator of art in a subconscious way. The artist can intuitively feel that positioning certain elements in a specific way creates the desired effect. Even if this process is subconscious, the visual areas in the brain will interpret the effect in the same way for the creator and observer of the creation. (Ramachandran & Hirstein,)

Design theory as a modern science doesn't have to rely on the intuition of the artist. It has definite guidelines that predict how a viewer will respond to art or products based on psychological studies of human responses. This science can be applied to create pleasing commodities for the benefit of the company or person that produces them, as well as the targeted client. This knowledge

can also be used subliminally to influence prospective users without their knowledge. (Lidwell et al; 2010)

Let us assume that the ancient Egyptians did not consciously know that their art or jewellery had certain effects on people and let us explore how the jewellery was designed by the subconscious, collective interaction of the various aspects of their culture, and their identity within culture.

It is from this perspective that the principles and elements will be discussed and explained. The two aspects will be applied to the samples of the Pectorals being studied in later chapters and then it can be determined to what degree of importance design took place and whether the ancient Egyptians used a process of design before manufacturing jewellery.

2. Design Principles

2.1. Composition

Goldstein postulates that design is a language of visuality and that “Composition” is the structural and organisational aspects of that language. (Goldstein 1989; 2) Therefore, design is the image or object created by abstract and spatial relationships that are formed from a combination of images or elements.

The combination of “Balance”, “Emphasis” and “Simplicity”, establish a hierarchy of visual occurrences where visual themes are ranked according to their importance. It divides a design into the major and minor strategies that show the artist’s intentions, but is not like “Emphasis” that deliberately directs visual impact. (Goldstein 1989; 15)

All these principles come together in the final composition of the design. The compositional structures will usually fall under one of the compositions as follows:

2.1.1. The Grid composition

It is based on the crisscross pattern in a work based on horizontal and vertical lines. (Goldstein 1989; 204)

2.1.2. The circular composition

Everything has a centre. “Circularity” suggests that there is a central focal point. The circle also marks the point of balance of any object or element, or a group of objects. Where different shapes are grouped, they create their own collective centre. (Goldstein 1989; 204) This centre is the point of balance, but will not necessarily be the same as the measured centre of the design.

2.1.3. A triangular composition

It has a high tension, unless it is positioned on a vertical midline. In such a case it can create a stately stability. (Goldstein 1989; 208) Otherwise, it has a lot of aggressive energy going outwards in three different directions. It can produce a strong expressive point, or it could be used in a more subtle way by balancing it with a combination of the surrounding shapes. According to the “Contour Bias”, tests show that humans have a fear response to sharp objects. Angular objects increased brain activity/ thought, in contrast to contoured objects which cause positive emotional and aesthetic responses. (Lidwell 2010; 62). Angular and pointy features can be used to provoke thought and attention.

2.1.4. The diamond composition

When the diamond is a dominant composition, it is as a result of the artist being aware of the vertical and horizontal lines that divide the design. It often has a stabilising effect on the different elements in the design. (Goldstein 1989; 212)

2.1.5. A central composition

When a composition has a centrally placed subject, it causes a stabilizing effect but can become overbearingly dominant or isolated in its central position if it is not off-set by other elements. (Goldstein 1989; 212) Sometimes a design can have two centres. This occurs when there are two major

configurations combined to cause a tension between them, depending on their orientation in the format and their struggle for dominance. (Goldstein 1989; 215) For the sake of balance, one of the centres can be shown as dominant otherwise there is a risk of splitting the image in two. This creates a confrontation between the elements, but can be balanced out by using a grid composition in combination with the two centres. Another stabilising effect can be created by offsetting the design by inserting a third shape.

2.1.6. The bridge composition

The bridge is similar to the two centre configuration, but instead of confrontation, the parts are joined by combining them with either bridging shapes or strong implied rhythmic movement. (Goldstein 1989)

2.1.7. An even composition

When the composition uses an even spread, this avoids any emphasis and the elements are usually evenly placed. Nothing draws specific attention to itself and the visual characteristics have an all over sameness, preventing the onlooker from selecting any particular feature. (Goldstein 1989)

2.1.8. A radial burst composition

This type of composition usually has a rounded configuration and a centre and is the opposite of a centred design. It is more spontaneous than a centred design and is more expressive, linking it to emotion. (Goldstein 1989)

2.1.9. A horizontal composition

Horizontal emphasis is created when elements are in parallel to the ground plane and suggests low tension and tranquillity. It does not resist the pull of gravity. (Goldstein 1989)

2.1.10. A vertical composition

Dominantly vertical compositions suggest action and energy and create tension with horizontal elements. It is the direction that defies gravitational pull the most. (Goldstein 1989)

2.1.11. The L-shape composition

When a composition is L-shaped, it is a part of a rectangular or square shape and is an asymmetrical composition which can be balanced by the remainder of the square or rectangle by using a combination of different elements. (Goldstein 1989)

2.1.12. Other compositions

Some other compositional possibilities are when the elements are placed as dominantly straight edged or curved lines. Straight edged lines can give a geometric simplification while curved lines suggest organic sensation. (Goldstein 1989; 240)

There are numerous laws or principles that affect design in general, but they will not be discussed here, because they are not applicable to jewellery design or this study, but will be included in the “Design Terms” section.

2.2 Balance

“Balance” in a design is determined by imagining a vertical axis running through the centre, dividing the work into two equal halves. These two halves can be examined to find equilibrium between the different design elements of the two sides. The observer does not merely weigh the visual parts against each other, but assesses how the components are distributed between the two halves. Elements should be aligned with each other to create stability and unity.

Deliberate misalignment creates tension. (Lidwell 2010; 24)

A well balanced composition, every directed action is countered in some way to return stability to the whole. The stability is based on the mutual restraint of the moving forces. Or in other words: the push and pull of directed actions. (Goldstein 1989; 5)

Balance can be achieved in two ways: By using symmetry or asymmetry. Symmetrical designs tend to look artificial and rigid, but could also emphasise a subject's grandeur or solemnity. Sometimes this type of symmetry can keep a complex design from becoming overcrowded or confused.

Asymmetrical design on the other hand, can look more natural and is not forced. (Goldstein 1989; 5)

The best way to achieve balance is to avoid destructive extremes of change of too many varied elements on the one hand and boring sameness and inaction on the other. (Goldstein 1989; 9)

2.3. Weight: Physical and Visual weight

Goldstein states that there are two ways in which to weigh the visual material. The first is caused by the contrast of elements that will determine the eye appeal of the observer. An intense colour in a work that is mostly comprised of muted colour, or a sharp diagonal line in a work that is mostly made up of horizontal lines will have a strong effect on the eye of the observer. This substantial attention becomes the weight for measuring balance (Goldstein 1989; 3) Visual weight is also influenced by the location of an object in a design. (Arnheim 2001; 2)

The basic geometric shapes that are formed in the composition will influence how balance is achieved, even if the subject matter or content is based on representations of natural forms like a flower.

The second form of weight is the type that can be weighed on a scale.

When the form in a work, seems to be in the grip of a gravitational pull, the impression becomes a compositional consideration. The representation of a feather will imply less weight than the representation of a rock. (Goldstein 1989; 3)

In the design of jewellery, this weight can literally mean the actual weight of the different parts of the jewel. All these kinds of weights have an implied movement of direction. “Visual Weight” causes the eye to move in a direction of an attracting feature in the design where “Physical Weight” makes use of a sense of downward direction. (Goldstein 1989, Lidwell et al 2010)

2.4. Movement: Physical and Visual movement

“Physical Movement” refers to the way an object like a piece of jewellery moves in terms of its construction. Parts that link into each other are more movable than when it is soldered or riveted together. A chain bracelet is more movable than a bangle made from one piece of metal that is rigid.

“Visual Movement” can be caused by the interplay of colours impacting on the eye. Line or pattern that causes the eye to move from one place to another can also be termed as visual movement. (Goldstein 1989)

2.5. Rhythm and Direction

“Direction” can also be in the arrangement of the horizontal axis. Multiple vertical lines of the same height can become predominantly horizontal through repetition. The gravitational direction of an object in a design has an influence on its visual weight. (Arnheim 2001; 4)

“Direction” is a potent force that can be used to integrate a design. It guides the eye to follow a certain direction. Different elements can be used to accomplish this, but very often diagonal lines give this result (Goldstein 1989)

2.6. Emphasis/ Focal point

Another way of creating an interesting design is by using “Emphasis”. This is achieved by creating a variation in the design that attracts visual attention.

When employing this technique, the designer must make sure that the visual connection to the other elements is integrated in order to maintain the harmony and synthesis of the design. Otherwise it will appear foreign or artificial. (Goldstein 1989; 10)

2.7. Proximity

Objects that are placed close to each other use the principle of “Proximity”.

When this technique is employed, elements will have a tendency to blend in, even though they are not similar to the rest of the components in a specific grouping, and will result in creating a visual bond of the elements. (Goldstein 1989; 11)

2.8. Similarity

“Similarity” is achieved when components attract attention because they are similar and share common qualities that show they belong together, even though they are separated in a design. An example of similarity is when different shapes have the same colour. They might be separated in the overall composition, but the colour stimulation on the eye makes the brain group them together as a group. (Goldstein 1989; 11) According to the Principle of “Uniform Connectedness”, elements with uniform visual properties (like colour), are perceived as being grouped together. (Lidwell 2010; 246)

2.9. Economy/ Simplicity

“Simplicity” in a design refers to the technique of utilising the most economical means possible to represent something; by using elements like shape, mass location and colour etc. This is where “Gestalt Principles” play a role in design. To simplify the subject matter, is to summarise the essence of the components and to amplify the meaning the artist wants to convey. This technique can result in a very elegant design, but if ineffective, it can become a boring generalisation. (Goldstein 1989; 15)

3. The different laws governing Design Principle

Most of these laws are connected to the “Gestalt” laws that are an offshoot of “Gestalt” psychology; it was developed in 1910 in Germany. (Behrens 1998)

Gestalt is when the whole is not simply the sum of its parts, but a synergistic “whole effect” as Christian Von Ehernfels argued when he pointed out that a melody is still recognisable even when it is played in a different key and the notes are not the same. In the same way Wertheimer discovered that, the effects of apparent movement are not generated by its individual elements but by their dynamic interrelation. (Behrens 1998; 299)

The study of this psychology resulted in the formulation of laws that are applied to design theory. This study will briefly examine some of these laws.

The “Figure Ground Principle” is based on the way human perception separates elements into a figure or ground element. Figure elements are elements of focus. Ground elements are part of the undifferentiated background. A design is stable when there is a distinct difference between the figure element and background. This is accomplished when the figure element receives more attention and is better remembered than the ground elements. If the figure ground relationship is unstable, there is an ambiguity between the figure and ground elements, which leads to different interpretations of the elements. (Hartson 2003; 99)

Graham theorises that we identify objects as distinct from their background, by means of contrast. This is one of the Gestalt laws that were developed. (Graham 2008; 3) She postulates that the parts in a design must be visible for the whole to be understood. This visibility enhances the communication of the visual .impact

The law of “Closure” is the tendency of people to see a set of individual elements as belonging to a single recognisable pattern, instead of multiple individual elements. The viewer will fill in the missing information or fill gaps to

complete the pattern. This happens subconsciously and automatically. (Lidwell 2010, Behrens 1998) A designer can add subtle clues to help complete shapes and patterns. By using less visual information, the resulting design can be made more interesting. (Lidwell et al 2010; 44)

The proximity of visual data determines whether they are perceived as being part of a group or separate entities. The *Law of similarity* applies to visual elements that are similar, in shape size, proximity, colour and direction are seen as part of a group. The *Law of closure* is the tendency to want to close gaps in form. (Graham 2008; 7). The *Law of continuation* affects the way the eye tends to follow the continuation between shapes by following a line, curve or sequence of shape. This law can also be applied to the graduation or progression of hue, value and chroma. (Graham 2008; 9)

The Gestahlt psychology is popular amongst artists, because it legitimises and gives scientific validation of traditional rules of composition and page layout. (Behrens 1998; 301)

Perception is the attention of the viewer that is controlled by top-down cognitive driven responses and is bottom-up- stimulus driven. (Wood et al 2006; 590) The viewer experiences perceptual “wholes”, not isolated parts. We never see figures alone, but figure- ground relationships. (Behrens 1998; 300), (Hartson 2003; 99)

4. Design Elements

“Design Elements” are the visual data that is combined with laws and principles of design to produce a result that we refer to as the “design”. There are several visual elements that can be identified as “Design Elements”: Line, shape, value, colour, mass, space, texture and contrast. In Goldstein’s view, line, value and colour can be regarded as the most important elements, because together they form the rest.

4.1. Line

“Line” has always been the primary means of visual communication. Line is used to visualise many kinds of information. It can be used to exactly record or loosely suggest forms. Line measures the limits of a plane, colour, or tone. It can subdivide the design, show direction, produce shape and create rhythm, tones, texture and mood. Line does not just create an image but can add to its creative expression by using varying thickness and curves. Line can also be used to indicate distance, volume and space. (Goldstein 1089; 32) Line also has the unique ability to create recognisable objects in outline drawings. (Kennedy 1974)

“Diagrammatic Line” gives a general state of the subjects form and space. It gives the basic observed or envisioned conditions of special depth, directions, dimensions, shapes, location and structural essentials. An inquiring, measuring line is used to create the design (Goldstein 1089; 32)

“Structural Lines” are used to create shape, dimension, direction, space and volume. It creates optical values that explain a subject’s surface terrain in planar terms and could even suggest the effects of light on the subject, thus expressing curves. For this purpose, cross-contour lines are usually used. “Calligraphic Lines” are dynamic and animated lines which create powerful rhythms and curves that generate a feeling of animation. (Goldstein 1989; 36)

Line can have different characteristics, like length, consistence, variation of width or texture and what it does. It also exists as a visual consideration in the edges of a form. (Goldstein 1989; 28)

A line that meets its own starting point creates a new visual element and becomes a shape. (Goldstein 1989; 44) Shapes made by line that are two dimensional, show strong tendencies of movement energy especially in rounded shapes.

The character of a line can be altered by its density and volume. Dense lines are packed tightly together and concentrated, creating an intensity and can contrast with areas with little or no lines. (Goldstein 1989; 50)

Densely packed lines produce value. An individual line can also have value. A dark line can suggest closeness in a special field and a line with less value can indicate distance. (Goldstein 1989; 52)

Line can be used in conjunction with colour.

4.2. Shape/Form

“Shape” is the next element to discuss. A shape is a bounded area defined by line, colour or texture or a combination of these elements. Shapes are two dimensional and has no volume and do not occupy a position in spatial depth. Geometric shapes are shapes associated with “Geometry”, for example a circle, triangle, or square. Organic shapes are irregular and have undulating contours and have a softer naturalistic look (Goldstein 1989; 64). Shape is determined by its boundaries. Perceptual shape can change if its spacial orientation or boundaries change. (Arnheim 2001; 5)

When shapes are defined by colour, the shapes of the same colour will relate to each other. Shapes of different colours will contrast with each other. (Goldstein 1989; 81) A small shape in a corner will often have less impact than a shape of the same colour that is larger and has been placed in the centre of a design. A shape of a different colour causes contrast with the rest of the colours will also create a visual impact.

4.3. Texture

“Tactile texture” in jewellery design can be deliberately applied by using various technical methods during manufacturing. Tactile texture also applies to the texture and feel of the different materials like the gold and semi-

precious gemstones. It can be used more specifically in the quality of the finish of the final product.

“Visual texture” can be created by colour combinations, line and pattern and how this combination creates texture that is visual but cannot necessarily be felt. (Goldstein 1989)

4.4. Colour

“Colour” as element can create interesting visual and aesthetics effects. Colour can group elements in a design together and re-enforce their organisation and meaning. Colour can also cause harm if used incorrectly and can visually interfere with each other and cause eye fatigue. Lidwell suggests that colours should be limited to about five in one design. Pure hues attract attention and are in harmony if colours are used similar to the way nature combines them. Different cultures associate different symbolism with colour. (Lidwell 2010; 48)

4.5. Volume

“Volume”, as element, can be defined as three dimensional substance or mass that occupies space. It can be classed as geometric or organic. Basic volumes are the block, cone, pyramid, cylinder and sphere. (Goldstein 1989; 107) Representations of volume suggest visual as well as physical weight in design terms.

According to Goldstein, the Egyptian way of rendering perspective creates a holistic visual mode. It has a way of showing fractional or multiple perspectives. (Goldstein 1989; 138) This can be seen in the art and in jewellery.

5. Conclusion.

Design is not an incidental throwing together of random parts to reach a result that hopefully has a pleasing or striking affect.

Rather, it is the result of careful planning and considering of different options to come up with a range of possibilities which is further developed by using different “Design Principles” and “Design Elements” to explore variations of the initial design.

Design is a series of reflective moments where potentialities are turned into actualities. It involves rational problem solving which involves the following:
“Design space”: The space spanned by the design parameters
“Design Object”: A single point in design space
“Design cluster”: A cluster of design parameters that are related to each other
“Design quality”: The goodness of fit of a particular design object in the design context.
“Design Context”: The designer with his knowledge, experience and style that influences the design.

The potential of “Design Elements” can be used to consider colour options, different direction or thickness of line, size and duration of pattern or options of texture creation.

“Design Principles” can be used to play around with variations of composition, focus, balance and their harmonious combination, to result in a pleasing final product.

“Design Principles” are strongly motivated by psychological drives as the above discussion shows. Human beings have a natural desire to create something aesthetically pleasing unless the intention is to create something that is deliberately intended to create a reaction of the opposite. In such a case, conscious or subconscious understanding of the principles is needed to make a statement, as is often the intention of “Modern” and “Post Modern” art.

If one looks at the examples of jewellery in this study, it is obvious that it was the intention of the designers to create something beautiful. The iconographical content of the jewellery is not just spiritual in nature, but the materials that were used were the most expensive, rare and precious.

The design context as described by Wuytens and Willems of the ancient Egyptian jewellery designer would have had a preconceived idea of what the religious and decorative purpose a particular piece of jewellery must have been, but, the shapes still had to be arranged to be functional, and decisions had to be made regarding the manufacturing techniques that would have been best suited to accomplish the desired outcome.

The final results of this process are examples of jewellery that create a visually vibrant and spiritual touching experience.

CHAPTER 5:

ICONOGRAPHICAL INTRODUCTION OF PECTORALS

This chapter will explore the iconographical significance of each pectoral that is analysed in this study. A brief discussion of the symbolism of each piece of jewellery will be done to familiarise the reader with the philosophical and religious content that influenced or motivated the design.

In most cases, if not all, ancient Egyptian jewellery conveyed a symbolic meaning. That is why, as part of this study, it is necessary to look at the Iconographic and symbolic significance of each piece of jewellery to reveal its purpose.

1. Introduction

According to the Oxford Universal Dictionary, Iconography is the pictorial representation of something or the description of any subject by using drawings or pictures. It is the branch of knowledge that deals with representing art. (Little et al 1959; 950)

The Encyclopaedia of Religion's definition is that Iconography is the "description of images" but it is also the research program in art history that exposes the different meanings of images.

In religious iconography there is a relationship between the pictorial scheme and the word which follows its own logic. Images do not represent their message sequentially but simultaneously. (Eliade, ed 1985) This means that all images within a design are interrelated and has to be interpreted as a whole.

The pectorals in this study are rich with iconographical content. They are not just a composition of shapes, colours and line to create pictures in an attempt

to produce art, but are literal compositions as well because a lot of the content is made up of hieroglyphs.

One iconographical element that is used frequently in the jewellery of Tutankhamun, is the scarab. From around 2200BCE to the late period, the scarab was one of the most common items manufactured in Egypt. It started off as a small amulet for women and children of the poor class and developed into an international object of the ancient world. (Ward 1994; 187)

Other prominent symbols are the *Udjat* eyes, *djed* pillar, *ankh*, and symbols indicating royalty.

Before each pectoral can be discussed as a design, it is necessary to introduce their iconographical meaning first, in order to understand that the meaning is closely linked to the composition of each design.

2. Iconographical analysis of the Pectorals.

A brief summary is given of the iconographical content of each pectoral. They are arranged according to their similarity of content so that they can be understood along side of each other.

Ba-bird Pendant 	The *ba*-bird is a representation of the human soul. The head is a miniature portrait of the king. The upper part of the body is decorated with the *wesekh*-collar. The wings are outstretched horizontally. The claws hold the shen rings which symbolises universal power. (Vilimkova 1970; 46, Gardiner 1957; 473)

Ra Pendant 	The pendant is in the form of a falcon with stretched out, curved wings. On the head is a red sun disc of the rising sun. In its claws it is holding *shen*-rings and between the wings and the talons are *ankh* signs on either side of the body. The *ankh* is the hieroglyphic sign for “life”. The falcon represents the king as the newly risen Horus. It is assumed that the falcon was part of the coronation regalia of the king. (Aldred 1971; 222) The falcon could also be a representation of Ra-Harakhty, a composite form of the sun god who was called Horus and the sun god of Heliopolis. (Edwards 1976; 42). This is more likely because the falcon is wearing a solar disc and not the royal crown that Horus wears.
Nekhbet Pendant 	This vulture wears an *Atef*-crown flanked by feathers. It is probably a representation of the goddess Nekhbet of Upper Egypt. (Aldred 1971; 221, Vergote 1987; 128) The *Atef*-crown is a symbol of rulership. (Edwards 1976; 45)
Vulture Pendant 	Top view of a Vulture without spread wings. It holds two *shen* rings with solar discs in its claws.(Aldred 1971; 222) There is no iconography to indicate which goddess the vulture represents. It could be either Mut, the consort of Amun, or Nekhbe, the goddess of Upper Egypt, (Vergote 1987; 128) but other than the *shen*-rings, there is no further decoration that gives clues to the identity of the bird. If there is any indication on the back of the pendant to clarify this, it is not made clear in any of the sources.

The Eye of Horus fiance Pendant 	According to Vilimkova the pendant is the representation of the Eye of Horus (Vilimkova 1970; 40) but the inscription between the eyebrow and eyelid and at the back of the eye reads: “Khopri” (Kheper-ra) who is in his divine bark, the great god, chief of the great temple” and “Ra-Harakhty, the great god, who is in the night bark, lord of heaven and earth.” (Edwards 1976; 41) The Uraeus cobra, which is a representation of the Eye of Ra, (Edwards 1976; 42) protects the Eye. Alternatively it could be a representation of one of the goddesses that protects Ra. They are usually referred to as the flaming eyes of Ra. (Budge 1969) The hieroglyph *sa* is placed underneath the eye next to the cobra. It is an ideogram of a rolled up shelter of papyrus used by herdsmen and literally means “protection” (Gardner 1957; 523) adding to the significance of protection. In Edwards’ view it meant that the king would be protected by the Eye of Ra. The Eye is actually the right eye of the face which represented the Eye of Ra in Ancient Egyptian Iconography.
The Udjat Eye with Protectoressess 	This necklace was found in the mummy wrappings of Tutankhamun (Edwards 1976; 41) The *Udjat*-Eye, or Eye of Horus is protected on the left side of the photograph, by a cobra wearing the red crown of Lower Egypt. It symbolises the goddess Wadjet, the protectoress of Lower Egypt. On the right side, is a representation of the vulture goddess Nekhbet, who is the protectoress of Upper Egypt. She also wears the white crown of that region and holds the *shen*-rings in her claws. (Vilimkova 1970; 34) The counterpoise is made up of the tet-symbol as central figure and two *djed*-symbols on either side which symbolises stability. (Vilimkova 1970; 34) The *tet*-symbol between the two *djed* pillars, is the Knot of Isis, (Gardiner 1957) and not “life” as Vilimkova suggests. (Vilimkova 1970; 34)

Moon bark necklace with counterpoise 	The Pectoral comprises a crescent moon and disc of the full moon floating on a boat on the divine waters of the firmament. (Vilimkova 1970; 41, Edwards 1976; 46) The boat rests on two flat plaques with the cartouches of the king's names. The engravings are unclear but it looks as though the cartouches are flanked by figures with protective wings spread open towards the cartouches. The lotus buds grows from the *pet*-sign of heaven, which represents the heavenly river. (Vilimkova 1970; 41, Edwards 1976; 46). The heaven is resting on tear drop shaped supports that represent drops of moisture (Edwards 1976; 47) Counterpoise is a lotus flower. On either side of the flower there are two rosettes and two unopened flower buds. The lotus flower represents the dawn and the renewal of life. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 138). Underneath the lotus flower nineteen strings of beads form a tassel. Each string of beads ends in a tiny bud. This appears to be a necklace that was worn by the king during his life.(Aldred 1971; 221)
Nekhbet Necklace with Counterpoise 	Another representation of Nehbet the patroness goddess of the double city of Necheb- Eileithyiaspolis (el-Kâb) and Nechen-Hiërakonpolis which was the capital city of Upper Egypt in Ancient Egypt. (Vergote 1987; 128) The necklace was found in the innermost layers of wrappings of the mummy. (Edwards 1976; 46) The vulture holds *shen* rings in its talons. A cartouche with the king's name is engraved on the reverse of the vulture, on the neck. (Aldred 1971; 221) The clasp is made up of two falcons. (Vilimkova 1970; 33) Here again, the identity of the goddess is not certain. Aldred

	does not give more information regarding the inscriptions on the back of the necklace that identifies the vulture for certain.
The Coronation Necklace 	This is a Kiosk style Pectoral. Underneath the two rows of vertical patterns is a ceiling of stars. The base of the kiosk is decorated with eight groups of *heh*-signs symbolising eternity. (Aldred 1971, Gardiner 1957) The king is wearing the blue crown and clothing associated with the coronation. He is also holding the crook and flail sceptres. He is standing before the gods of Memphis. He is facing the seated figure of the creator god Ptah who holds the staff that gives life and power. Behind the king is the seated figure of Sachmet, the consort of Ptah. She holds a notched palm rib, symbolising long years of rule. (Aldred 1971, Budge 1969) The king's *ka* is behind Sachmet and a crowned falcon above it. Behind Ptah is the figure of eternity holding notched palm ribs. He is supporting a coiled Uraeus cobra who is wearing a solar disc crown and who is seated on a *neb*-sign. According to the inscription, Sachmet promises the king "years of eternity" and that Ptah promises power, life and wellbeing. (Aldred 1971)
Coronation Necklace Counterpoise 	The Counterpoise is also kiosk shape (Aldred 1971; 220), but has pillars of clustered papyrus bud capitals like the columns found in courtyards of temples. (Schultz & Seidel 1998; 264) The king is seated on a double horizontal bar. From the bottom strip hangs 14 strings of beads forming tassels. Eight of the tassels end in small fish. The seated figure of the king wears the blue crown and holds a sceptre. He is facing the standing figure of the goddess Maat. She hands him the sign of life. The strap connecting the Pectoral and the counterpoise is made up of fifteen plaques with four different designs that

	repeat: the names of the king, his titles and blessings. Aldred concludes that this necklace was not part of the funerary equipment and that the design shows that it was worn during life. (Aldred 1971; 220)
The Rebus Pectoral 	The most prominent feature of this pectoral is the winged scarab which is the twofold symbolism of the sun namely the scarab and the falcon (Edwards 1976; 40) The ancient Egyptians honoured the beetle because it had a deep meaning for them within the framework of their beliefs regarding the Universe (Ward 1994; 186). The scarab represents the god Kheper-Ra at dawn and is flanked by two Uraeus cobras facing the outside of the design. Each one wears a solar disc. Their tails reach up, past their solar discs and blend in to frame the edges of the out stretched falcon wings. There is no solar disc between the front legs of the scarab. Instead of the sun disc, the scarab supports a complex symbol that represents both the sun and the moon according to Aldred. However, the moon is written as a full moon and a crescent. (Aldred 1971) The scarab supports a celestial bark, carrying on it the left Eye of Horus. This eye was restored to health by the god Thoth, after it was damaged in a battle between Horus and Seth. Thoth is the Ibis-headed moon god. The Eye of Horus is flanked by two forward facing Uraeus cobras, each wearing a solar disc. Between the two solar discs and supported by the Eye of Horus, is a combined crescent and disc of the moon. Inside the moon disc are three figures; the central figure is that of the king wearing a lunar disc and crescent on his head. The Ibis-headed god Thoth stands on his left, wearing a moon disc crown and on his right is the falcon-headed sun god Ra wearing a solar disc as crown.

	According to Aldred, this Pectoral could also be part of the coronation regalia of the king because it represents the new birth of the sun and the moon as well as the birth of a new king – the son of the sun god – who was born to rule the kingdom on earth. (Aldred 1971;223) This interpretation would apply if the disc is assumed to be solar instead of lunar. The lower portion of the design is an elaborate garland of flowers made up of three flowers alternating with two buds and two outer corn flower shaped flowers. Each flower is separated by round, stylised marguerite flowers. The central feature of the design is a scarab with outstretched wings and the spread out tail of a falcon. The claws hold *shen* rings and the heraldic flowers of Upper and Lower Egypt; the Lotus flower and the flowering Rush. (Lily) Aldred speculates that the entire design is an elaborate representation of the Neb-Kheperu-Ra name of the king. That the sun disc had been replaced by the celestial bark and its crew and that the *neb*-sign had been attached to the calyx of each lotus flower and “the three plural strokes becoming the thirteen roundels below the scarab”. (Aldred 1971; 223) Let us review these ideas: The design has a strong representation of the god Thoth: He is depicted at the very top o the design, standing next to the king. They both are wearing a moon disc as head dress. The three figures are standing inside a moon disc. This reinforces the representation of Thoth and the symbolism of the moon. Below the moon, inside the bark, is the Eye of Horus which was healed by Thoth after it was damaged in the battle against Seth. All this symbolism is portrayed in the top section of a complex three layered composite design. The middle section of the design is made up of a winged scarab that represents regeneration, holding a *shen* ring in

	each claw and holding a lotus flower in the one claw and a Lily in the other. It is flanked by two cobras which encompasses the scarab with their tails. Below the scarab are 13 circles. There is no indication anywhere in Gardiner's book on Egyptian Grammar where thirteen circles can be transformed into plural strokes as Aldred suggests. (Gardiner 1957, Aldred 1971) Therefore, the significance is either lost to us, or the circles could be stylised flowers like the round, stylised flowers lower in the design. The latter is the most likely explanation, since the bottom section of the design is made op solely of flowers. The biggest are three hanging lotus flowers. Each stem of the lotus flowers is flanked by round, stylised marguerite flowers. Flanking the flower in the middle are two lotus buds and on the outside of this ensemble are buds that appear to be cornflower buds. (Aldred 1971) The whole design centres around the theme of regeneration: The god Thoth is depicted here in association with Kheper-Ra and Osiris in the role they perform in resurrection. For this reason, this research would come to the conclusion that the pectoral is a dedication to the resurrection of the king. The symbolism and arrangement of the design is very similar to the "Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral" below. The biggest difference being that the composition of the parts is triangular and not rectangular.
The Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral 	The Pectoral has a heraldic design with a scarab in the centre and an Uraeus on either side. Instead of a solar disc, the scarab holds a crescent and full moon between its front legs. The scarab rests on plural signs and a *neb*-basket. In this design, Kheperu-Ra is not just part of the king's name, but represents the dead body that contains the germ of life of the living soul as symbolised by the germs of life rolled up in the egg-ball of the beetle. In this role, Kheper-Ra is identified with Osiris, the god of the dead and resurrection.(Budge 1969;

	357) The moon disc, instead of the solar disc, can be explained by the association with The god Thoth, who often wears the moon disc as a headdress. It could also be associated with Osiris and Kheper-Ra. (Budge 1969; 414) On each side of the scarab at the bottom of the design, are *ankhs* lying on their sides and between them and the cobras are two *Udjat* eyes. Here Thoth is connected to Ra in the first rising of the sun in primeval times. The power of Ra is then symbolised by the *Udjat* Eye of Ra which is the right eye. (Budge 1969; 402). The left eye is the Eye of Horus, also associated with Thoth when he restored the Eye of Horus. Hanging from the border as pendants are papyrus and lotus blooms, buds and roundels in a similar arrangement than paintings of the same period. (Vilimkova 1970; 48)
Name Clasp 	The centre of the design is the cartouche with the king's name, standing on a horizontal bar. On top of it is the crescent moon and the moon disc. Two Uraeus cobras hug the cartouche with their tails in a protective gesture. On their heads they each have a solar disc. The two solar discs touch the moon disc in the centre. A horizontal piece of gold keeps the parts of the design together and serves as practical function for the clasp. (Aldred 1971; 224). This is another example where the solar disc of the king's name was replaced by a lunar disc and crescent. As mentioned before, there are a number of interpretations that can be attributed to this curiosity. One possibility is that the moon disc can be a representation of Thoth. Or even of the god Khonsu, who is another form of Thoth. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 33). He was the messenger of the

	gods who travelled in the form of the moon. The priesthood of Thebes made Khonsu the son of Amun-Ra, and identified him with the great cosmic gods Horus and Ra. (Budge Vol. II 1969;34)
3D Scarab Name Clasp 	The design is based on the king's name. The scarab is the most prominent feature of the jewel. For the ancient Egyptians it symbolised the combined powers of Atum, the creator who created himself and Ra as the giver of life (Ward 1994; 188). It sits on a *neb*-basket and supports it with its hind legs as well. The sun disc is held between the front legs. There are two *Heh*-signs flanking the sun disc. This grouping of signs, spell the word for eternity. Framing the design are two Uraeus cobras looking outward. Each has a sun disc on the head. Their tails go through the *shen* rings, integrating them as part of the body of the cobra. (Aldred 1971; 223)
Heh Counterpoise 	The central figure is the god of eternity, Heh. He kneels on a mat and holds up the Eye of Horus. The *tet*-knot of Isis is positioned where the tadpole and *shen*-sign usually are in other designs. These signs have been moved to the base of each notched palm ribs, signifying many years of rule. They form the outer border of the counterpoise and support the heaven at the top (Aldred 1971; 224)

Moon Winged scarab with Counterpoise 	This pectoral was found beneath the twelfth layer of linen wrappings on the mummy of Tutankhamun. (Edwards 1976; 43) A winged scarab holds a gold crescent moon and blue disc between the tips of the wings. The crescent and disc is also supported by the front legs of the scarab. Below the scarab are the three strokes indicating the plural between the hind legs. They are held in place by a "*heb*- basin". (Vilimkova; 1970; 39). Edwards also calls this a "*heb*-basin". A term he must have copied from Vilimkova (Edwards 1976; 43) The *heb*-basin is an alabaster basin in the place where the wickerwork basked meaning "lord" (neb) usually is. (Gardiner 1957; 525) This would spell a different name and not the name of Neb-kheperu-ra, which is the second name of Tutankhamun. Vilimkova recognises that the various elements in the design is complex in meaning, but concludes that the pendant must be related to the king's name yet cannot fully explain why. (Vilimkova; 1970; 39). The dung beetle in this instance could however be used as an amulet to assure eternal life in paradise as it is a symbol of the second birth into eternal existence. (Ward 1994; 188). According to Gardner's "Sign List" in his book "Egyptian Grammar", the crescent moon is combined with a small half oval to stand for "moon". (Gardner 1957; 486). In the pendant, the disc is more of an oval shape instead of a full circle. The sign is used as a determinative for "moon". A number of interpretations can be allocated to the moon disc that replaced the solar disc. It could represent the god Thoth, Konsu, who is another form of Thoth or it could be Kheper-Ra with the germ of life that is identified with Osiris, as mentioned before. (Budge 1969) Edwards explains the crescent moon as substitute for the solar disc of Ra as artistic freedom. (Edwards 1976; 43) This however could not be the case. Artists remained anonymous and only expressed or made whatever their patrons wanted to

	express because they were entirely dependent on the favours of patrons to employ them. (Eliade 1985) The counterpoise is made up of two lotus blossoms and a 3 dimensional pear shape which is decorated with the Neb-Kheperu-Ra cartouche flanked by two Uraeus cobras facing outward. (Vilimkova 1970 ;38)
Lapis Lazuli Neb-Kheperu-Ra winged Scarab 	A scarab is surrounded by falcon wings. The red disc of the new born sun is between his forelegs. The scarab stands on a *neb* basket. Between the basket and lower body of the scarab are three stripes indicating the plural of Kheper, changing it to Kheperu forming the name of the king: Neb-Kheperu-Ra; "Lord of Transformation like Ra". Aldred believes this is another secular jewel buried in the wrong box. (Aldred 1971; 222) The wings form the shape of a heart. (Vilimkova 1970; 44)
Neb-Kheperu-Ra winged Scarab 	This pendant is composed of the hieroglyphic signs making up the name of the king Neb-Kheperu-Ra. (Aldred 1971; 224). There is no ambiguity regarding the pendant. It was probably also worn during the king's lifetime. In this case one can regard it that the jewel has double potency as amulet because it is part of the name of the deceased. Scarabs became a potent amulet to obtain the afterlife if a person's name was engraved on it. (Ward 1994; 189).

Osiris Pectoral 	The Pectoral has a Kiosk frame (Primeval shrine. (Aldred 1971; 219) with Uraeus cobras wearing sun discs forming the cornices. The Cobra and the vulture represent the Two Ladies"; the goddesses of Upper and Lower Egypt. On the left the vulture Nekhbet, who wears the white crown of Upper Egypt, which has two plumes flanking it, and on the right the winged cobra Edjo wears the crown of Lower Egypt. Both goddesses are seated on *neb* baskets. They depict one of the titles of the king: Lord of the shrines of the Vulture and the Uraeus. (Budge 1969; 24) Their wings are outstretched in protection over the king. The mummy form figure of the king is wearing the *Atef* crown; the white crown of Upper Egypt. He is holding the sceptres. The titles behind him indicate that he is now one with the god of resurrection, Osiris. The labels behind the goddesses show that they are also representing Isis and Nephthys. According to Aldred," the design symbolises the resurrection of the dead king, ruler of Upper and Lower Egypt and all that the sun encircles, within the primeval shrine, fanned into life by the wings of Isis and Nephthys." (Aldred 1971; 219).
Vulture Pectoral 	The Pectoral has a rectangular kiosk frame with a Cavetto cornice, Floral frieze and the sky goddess Nut in the form of protective vulture with outstretched wings. Tail is spread open. Talons hold the *shen* rings titles and names of the king and name of the goddess. The design is similar to prayers on coffins of the same period. "O my mother Nut, spread thyself over me and place me among the imperishable stars that are in thee, so that I die not." (Aldred 1971; 218, Edwards 1976; 44)

Winged Scarab Pectoral 	The Pectoral is a decorated kiosk with a floral frieze and base with poppy flowers and lotus buds. The scarab in the centre supports the disc of the new born sun, appearing as a cartouche with the name of the king as additional epithet of the image of the sun god, that represents the daily resurrection of the sun god at dawn. It is one of the godly representations of the king.(Aldred 1971; 218)
Nut Pectoral 	The pectoral has a kiosk shape with cavetto cornice and block border. The figure of the sky goddess Nut stands in the centre with her wings stretched out. The text refers to her as “The Great Spirit”. Written above her are the names and titles of the dead king. Below the wings the text is dedicated to Nut who stretches her arms over the dead king to protect his limbs. The text reads: “Words spoken by Nut: I have spread my arms over my son, king Neb- kheperu-ra, true of voice, I have protected the beauty of the lord [of the Two Lands] Tutankhamun like Ra; [it was] what I did for my son Unennefer. Thy father will protect this thy body.” (Edwards 1976; 44) The Pectoral was probably originally made for Akhenaten, but never used for his burial. Traces of the name still show in the cartouche. (Aldred 1971; 219) The background is of gold leaf with inscriptions related to the goddess and cartouches of the king. (Vilimkova 1970; 43)

Djed Pillar Pectoral 	The kiosk shaped pectoral has two winged protective serpents which form a cornice with the curved chevron inlays. A frieze with flower petals forms part of the roof of the kiosk. The sun god appears on the *djed* pillar above the waters of chaos. Isis and Nephtys with wings of kites flank the pillar protectively. They are two of the four goddesses of the four quarters of the universe. (Aldred 1971; 219) The two Uraeus cobras are wearing the crowns of upper and lower Egypt. The white crown on the right representing Upper Egypt and the red crown on the left representing Lower Egypt. Engraved within the cartouches are the two great names of the king. According to Aldred the iconography symbolises the original creation of the universe by the sun god which is another representation of the king (Aldred 1971; 219) Let us review this: The *djed* pillar is the focus point in the design. It is an ideogram of a bundle of stalks tied together and is an amulet for stability and endurance. (Gardner 1957; 502) The amulet is also linked to the god Osiris. According to Budge, the *djed* pillar symbolises stability as does the tree trunk in which the body of Osiris was hidden by Isis. (Budge 1969; 503) Aldred assumes that Isis and Nephthys is representative of the four quarters of the universe. In scenes like these with Osiris, it is always these two goddesses; who are in fact his sisters. Isis is his wife who conceived the child Horus after she restored Osiris to life using magical words. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 205). Nephthys could also be regarded as sister/ wife of Osiris since

	some consider it a possibility that Osiris conceived the god Anubis with Nephthys. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 261). Nephthys also helped Isis to find the body parts of Osiris for reassembly. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 255)
Scarab Pectoral  Scarab pectoral of Tut-ankh-amun, with Isis and Nephthys, from Thebes	The Pectoral is a kiosk with a scarab as focal point, supported by kneeling figures of Isis and Nephtys. (Two of the guardian goddesses of the four quarters as assumed by Aldred). The sun god Kheper-Ra rests between the two goddesses. The sun disc is flanked and encircled by two Uraeus cobras that represent the goddesses of Upper and Lower Egypt in this case. Their names rest as cartouches on the forearms of the seated figures of Isis and Nephtys. Each name is crowned by a sun disc, symbolising the daily re-birth of the king as the sun god (Aldred 1971; 218) Again, the role of Isis and Nhephthys here has nothing to do with their aspects as goddesses of the four quarters. Isis is the personification of life, birth and growth. Nephthys on the other hand personifies darkness, death and decay. Isis represents the visible world and Nephthys the unseen world. One can even extend these personifications to say that Isis is day and Nephthys is night. Together they are the beginning and the end, birth and death and life and death. Even though Nephthys is associated with death, she is also the life which springs from death. In these roles, Isis and Nephthys help with the resurrection of Osiris. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 258- 259) They flank the scarab which is in the centre. It is also a very strong symbol for resurrection and the generation of life.

Pectoral Amulet of the Last Judgement 	The pectoral is a kiosk with decorated base and supports. The cornice is made up of the winged disc of Horus of Edfu and coiled Uraeus cobras enfolding the sun discs. In the frame consists of squatting figures of Isis on the left and Nephthys on the right. They support the winged scarab which represents the sun at dawn as Kheper-Ra. The inscription on the reverse indicates that this is an amulet to prevent the heart from giving false testimony at the Last Judgement. (Aldred 1971; 220). As one of her aspects Isis is regarded as one of the Maat goddesses in the Hall of Judgement, making her one of the judges of the dead. (Budge Vol. II .1969; 205) Similarly, Nephthys is also regarded as one of the Maat goddesses involved in judging the dead. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 256)

3. Conclusion

The iconographical symbolism of the pectorals is the theme that was used for the design of each of the pectorals. The pectorals are functional, not just decorative. Their iconographical content is directly linked to their function.
According to Scott, jewellery was originally worn for its amuletic value. (Scott 1964; 223) The jewellery in this study reflects this view as well.
Some of the jewellery in this study functions as royal regalia, amulets or funeral jewellery. In some cases the purpose could have overlapped.

For the pectoral to have been made, the purpose of the jewel had to be decided first. Iconographical depiction reflected the purpose. Design principles that are influenced by subconscious motivations and how it makes a person feel were then used to make up the composition using the various design elements like line, colour, shape and so forth. (Behrens 1998)

The Iconography of the pectorals were multi-layered and complex. From the analysis above, it can be seen that the meaning embedded in each design can be interpreted on more than one level. Sometimes it can also be misunderstood. Especially by modern onlookers who do not fully grasp the symbolic significance of the content.

Over thousands of years, the true meaning of ancient iconography has been lost and modern scholars can only understand it partially, conveying only a portion of the significance of what it really means.

CHAPTER 6:

GROUPING OF PECTORALS

In this chapter the pectorals, as they were classified by scholars such as Cyril Aldred, will be grouped according to their size, shape and complexity. These aspects will determine whether they are necklaces, pectorals or pendants. Furthermore, the pectorals will be analysed and compared to other pectorals that share similar iconographical content and composition.

1. Introduction

In most cases, Egyptian jewellery was made in the two dimensional idiom of Egyptian art (Terrace 1963; 272). This can be seen in the jewellery examples in this study.

Before analyses of design can begin, one has to first organise the objects into groups sharing similarities. In the case of the pectorals, they must be grouped into sub categories of jewellery types. To be able to do this, the terminology of jewellery types must be refined to classify these groups.

The following are jewellery terms with their definitions that will be referred to in the grouping selection.

***Pectoral*:** According to *The Oxford Universal Dictionary Illustrated* a pectoral is a breast plate, an ornamental breast plate, or something worn on the breast. Most scholars, like Cyril Aldred in his book *Jewels of the Pharaohs* refer to ancient Egyptian jewels that are suspended around the neck as pectorals. Untracht describes it as an ornamental plate that is hung like a pendant or held in place by a pin like a broach. (Untracht 1982; 777)

***Pictograph*:** It is a pictorial symbol or sign, a form of writing or record consisting of pictorial symbols for example, the rich diversity of hieroglyphs in the jewellery of this study.

***Pendant*:** The dictionary explains it as something that hangs or is suspended, a loose hanging ornament of precious metal or stone, could be attached to a bracelet or necklace or the end of a belt or girdle which remained hanging down after passing through the buckle, the pendant part of an earring. Oppi Untracht describes this further. Oval or round jump rings made from wire is used to make a pendant bail that is used to hold the suspended object. (Untracht 1982; 780). Another way of suspending a pendant is by using hinges like the wire ring hinge, (Untracht 1982; 783) as seen on the wings of the Moon disc winged scarab that is illustrated in Vilimkova's book on Egyptian jewellery and that was photographed by Dominique Darbois. (Vilimkova 1970; List of illustrations).This type of hinge suspension can also be used as a clasp in the form of a removable pin hinge. (Untracht 1982; 783)

***Necklace*:** The dictionary describes this as an ornament of precious stones, metal, beads etc. worn around the neck. This is corroborated by Untracht that says that it is usually made from valuable materials. (Untracht 1982; 777). The researcher decided to add the complexity of design to this definition because it adds to the intrinsic quality and value of the jewels.

***Necklet*:** A closely fitting ornamental band for the neck. Untracht describes it as "a short necklace, usually not more than 18in (45,7cm) long." (Untracht 1982; 777)

***Neckpiece*:** the part of a garment next to the neck, a piece of armour, cloth, or something similar covering the neck. (Little et al 1959) or according to Untracht's description, it is larger than the average necklace and it is made from materials that do not have a high intrinsic value. (Untracht 1982; 777)

2. Pendants

Some of Tutankhamun's pectorals could rather be described as pendants, for the purpose of this study because they consist of a hanging piece of jewellery with a single focal point. They also have a single strand of beads or single chain or rope from which the pendant hangs.

As pendants, they would be sub-divided further according to their subject matter. The single birds will be grouped together and the scarab pendants will be categorised into a separate group for the purpose of analysis.

The ba-Bird pendant is large and should be termed a breast plate due to its size, but it is grouped together with the other jewels with the same iconographical subject matter for the purpose of analysis.

2.1 Bird pendants

2.1.1. Ba Bird Pendant/ Breast plate 	*2.1.2. Ra-Harakhti Pendant* 
2.1.3. Nekhbet Pendant 	*2.1.4. Vulture Pendant* 

2.2. Circular Name Pendants

2.2.1. Winged scarab with clasp	*2.2.2. Name Pendant with red solar disc*	*2.2.3. Name Pendant with orange solar disc*
		

3. Necklaces

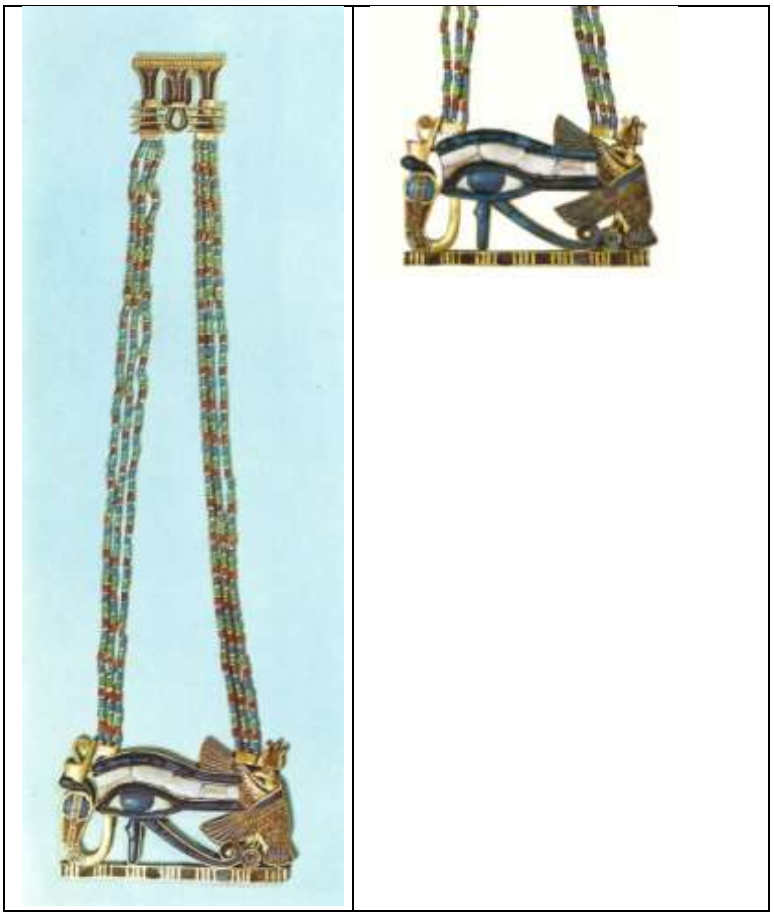
Necklaces in this study will be the more complex pieces of jewellery made from large amounts of different precious materials. As illustrated above, the pendants, that are smaller in size, are composed of one feature that hangs from a single chain, rope or string of beads.

The necklaces on the other hand, are more complex and are suspended from multiple strings except for the Eye of Ra pendant that is on a single string of large beads, but with delicate and detailed granulation on gold beads.

Each necklace is composed of multiple elements, using many materials that form a complex design. Each necklace has more than one string that it hangs from and in addition, they each have a counterpoise with its own complex design.

The group of jewels below consists of necklaces that are categorised according to the parameters listed above.

3.1. Udjat Eye Necklace with Djed and Tet counterpoise



3.2. Turquoise Faience Eye of Ra Necklace

The Right Udjat eye represents the Eye of Ra with an Uraeus that symbolises the flaming Eye of Ra. Like the Eye of Horus, the Eye of Ra is also an amulet for protection. (Edwards 1976;42). The eye is large and the necklace has a clasp that is not shown in this photograph.

3.3. Moon bark necklace and counterpoise

3.4. Nekhbet Necklace with fastening detail

3.5. Coronation Necklace

The Coronation Necklace is a complex piece of jewellery composed of three parts. It has the primary pectoral in the kiosk shape, hanging in the front. A strap connects the front feature with the counterpoise.

The counterpoise for the Coronation Pectoral (below) also has an architectural feature, but courtyard pillars are used and not a kiosk. This counterpoise is the only example of the use of such pillars as far as can be traced.

This picture of the courtyard pillars of the Tomb of Horemheb are typical examples of papyrus umbel capitals like the ones used in the Coronation Pectoral. See photo below

(Schultz & Seidel 1998; 264)

This comparison with architecture once again shows the resemblance between the two different art forms and that the themes of the jewellery and architecture are intermingled. Cyril Aldred also used architectural terms like Kiosk, frieze and cavetto cornice to describe visual features of pectoral type jewels. (Aldred 1971; 218)

4. Pictographic Compositions

These pectorals are a combination of pictorial symbols or signs. Together each pectoral plays out a religious scene that has deep symbolic meaning.

4.2. Complex Pictographic Compositions.

These are design compositions with a lot o pictographic content that interacts with each other to form a deep symbolic meaning. There are two examples available for analysis in this study.

4.2.1. Rebus Pectoral	*4.2.2. The Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral*
	

4.3. Miniature pictographic Kiosk Pectorals

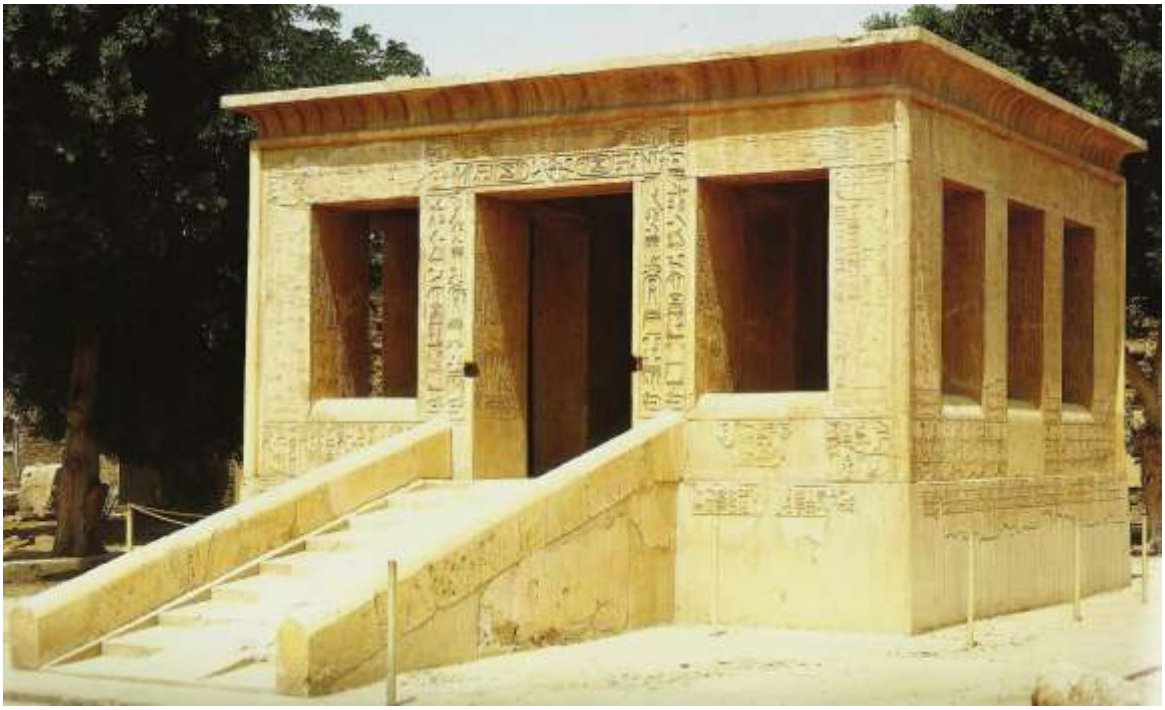
These pectorals usually have a central theme with characters that act out a scene as the main character in the temple play as in a sacred drama. The stage is the architectural space of a kiosk type temple that serves as the setting of the play.

For that reason, the Pectorals grouped here, could be described as “Pictographic Kiosk Compositions” for the following reasons:

- They have an architectural structural frame in the shape of a kiosk that keeps the other elements of the composition together in a rectangular shape.
- There is not a single element being depicted, but several parts or characters who are part of a story or drama that is being enacted.
- The designs are similar to a tomb painting or relief.

Over the different periods, different styles of decorated shrines were built to celebrate the many variations of the divine presence for the enhancement of royal power. (Schultz & Seidel 1998; 135)

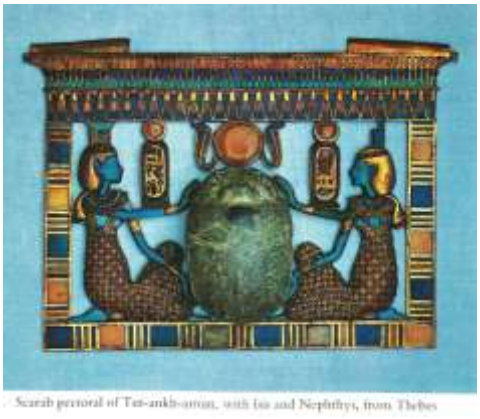
The “White Chapel” of Sesotris I is a Middle Kingdom example of a shrine with this kiosk type shape. It is assumed that a double figure of the king together with Amun-Ra-Kamutef probably stood on the pedestal in the middle of the structure that is shown below.



Middle Kingdom “White Chapel” of Sesotris I (Schultz & Seidel 1998; 137)

A lot of pectorals are two dimensional representations of this type of shrine in miniature form. The following examples of Tutankhamun’s jewellery have the style of this shrine:

4.3.1. Osiris Pectoral	*4.3.2. Vulture Pectoral with Cartouches*
	

4.3.3. Winged Scarab Pectoral with cartouche 	*4.3.4. Nut Pectoral* 
4.3.5. Djed Pectoral 	*4.3.7. Scarab Pectoral* 

In all six of the examples above is the inner content is framed inside an architectural frame. On top of this square frame is a “roof” or architrave that curves outwards in the same way as the White Chapel of Sesostris I. The pectorals have a similar repetitive line pattern as the shrine.

This leads to the conclusion that this type of pectoral was a representation of what took place inside such a shrine. It is a miniaturisation of a temple, with a mini temple scene, like a two dimensional cartoon with all the relevant characters in the activity.

Therefore, this type of representation is the actual ritual taking place in the magical world and would then be imbued with strong powers, making it a very strong and powerful magical item.

There are some other styles of shrines that influenced these pectoral designs. Pectorals that have goddesses flanking the central figure have a similar style to the mini shrine that was found containing the Canopic shrine in Tutankhamun's tomb.

Such pectorals are two dimensional representations of two goddesses in a similar stance as the goddesses flanking the shrine with their wings as seen in the picture below, but a more in-depth look reveals that the iconographic meaning is different for each pectoral. (In Chapter 7 the Iconography of each of these pectorals is discussed in detail.)

(Schultz & Seidel 1998; 236)

4.4. Last Judgement Shrine Pectoral

The Last Judgement pectoral has a shrine design with a different style than the others and is quite unique.

This pectoral is the only example that shows a winged sun disc crowning the top of a mini shrine in a similar way that inscriptions or paintings were crowned. It is similar to this inner Canopic shrine of Tutankhamun shown below.

(Schultz & Seidel 1998; 237)

5. Conclusion

When you think of Ancient Egyptian pectorals, these kiosk- shrine compositions immediately come to mind because of their picturesque quality. They play out a miniature sacred ceremony taking place within an architectural space. This comparison with architecture has already been established by scholars like Vilimkova and Aldred who were the forerunners in attempting to give a comprehensive explanation of jewellery to scholars and interested laymen.

The design of such pectorals was already established in earlier periods as seen by the archaeological finds of jewellery of the Middle Kingdom.

The pectorals are usually not separate components of jewellery, but were intended to be used in conjunction with strings of beads and counterpoises to form necklaces. The fastenings above the kiosks indicate that they were intended to be part of something else. One can almost imagine what each necklace could look like because the treasure of Tutankhamun is vast and comprehensive.

This would mean that all the loose pectorals that are discussed as separate entities in this study would actually fall in the same category as necklaces if they could be matched with their counterparts.

CHAPTER 7:

DESIGN ANALYSIS OF PECTORALS

The different groups of pectorals will be discussed in this chapter. Each pectoral within a group will be analysed and compared according to Design Principles and Design Elements as it appears in the composition of the individual design. The findings of each group will be summarised to identify similarities and differences.

1. Introduction

In Chapter 6 all the different pectorals were grouped into categories that determine what type of jewellery it is related to. They are all hanging objects and have been generally referred to as pectorals, (Alderd 1971, Andrews 1996, Edwards 1976, Vilimkova 1970) by scholars who have studied them before, but this study wants to refine on that for the purpose of analysis and because they can be divided into sub-groups of pectorals for better identification.

Each pectoral will be analysed as an individual object using design principles and design elements to see how these factors play a role in its design. Pectorals within a group will be compared to each other to determine what the similarities and differences are within the group. Some pectorals, are really complex necklaces and are discussed as separate entities with distinct parts and how these parts relate to each other in the overall design.

2. Design Analysis of Bird Pendants

2.1. Illustrations of the bird pendants of Tutankhamun

Amongst the jewellery of Tutankhamun there are several bird pendants. They vary in size, the largest being the *Ba*-bird pendant. They are referred to as pendants because they are each the single hanging unit of the design in question. The pendants are large enough that they could almost be referred to as breast plates. They each have been made to appear solid gold with inlays. As Aldred points out in his description of the jewellery, the method of chasing and repoussè shows the details of the design on the back of the birds.

2.1.1. Natural Bird shapes:

2.1.1.1. Ra-Falcon Pectoral	*2.1.1.2. Vulture pendant A*	*2.1.1.3. Vulture pendant B*
		

2.1.2. Mythical Bird shapes

2.1.2.1 The Ba-Bird

2.2. Analysis of the bird pendants

2.2.1. Design Principles:

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	The bird pendants are all composed of one single component. • The compositions are stylised representations of different types of birds. • The outer frame shows the organic outline of a bird, but the detail on the inside show combinations of patterns and rhythms.
Balance	Balance is created by the symmetrical form of the birds. • The two vultures are both depicted with the head looking forward and straight, making the design symmetrical. In Goldstein's view the use of symmetry like this can cause the subject matter to appear grandiose and solemn. (Goldstein 1989; 5). This view seems to apply here. • The solar falcon is symmetrical except for the head which is in profile, making that portion asymmetrical.
Physical Weight:	Physical weight: The birds are heavy pendants. The physical weight is distributed by threading the cord or chain through four tubes placed at the back of the pendant to carry the weight.  • This technical application allows the physical weight as well as the visual weight to be equally distributed. • In the case of Vulture B there are only two tubes for the tasselled rope to go through.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: • Some movement is allowed because of the hanging position of the pendant. • Free movement is restricted because of the four tubes through which the cord is threaded, making a larger portion inflexible, but more stable in terms of securing the weight of the pendant. Visual movement: • Apart from the fact that the wings are stretched out as if in flight, the overall appearance is rigid and suggests immobility.
Rhythm and Direction	• The wings are divided into three portions, each with a different rhythmic pattern. • The stylised feathers repeat in a pattern curving with the wings themselves. The inner lines are shorter and are in parallel. As the pattern moves outward to the tips of the wings, the lines fan outwards and change direction.
Emphasis/ Focal point	• Each bird in itself represents the focal point and emphasis of the design. • The details on the wings and feathers are all decorative elements.

Economy/ Simplicity	The bird as the single component of the design, represents simplicity, yet the complex lines, rhythms and patterns within the shape, makes the design visually busy, creating a visual contrast.
Similarity and differences	The Ba-Bird Pendant:  This pendant shares many of the same design features as the rest of the group. For example: • The wings are divided in three sets of patterns. • Feathers on the wings are stylised. • The pendant has the same supporting tubes at the back of the wings for the chain or rope that threads through. The exceptions of the pendant are as follows: • It has a human head, not a bird's head. • The wings are straight and not curved, emphasising the horizontal line.

2.2.2. Design Elements:

Element	**Analysis**
Line	The outer outlines of the pendants are in the shape of birds. • This type of line is organic, with curves resulting in a naturalistic shape. • In the case of the Ba-bird, the most prominent line is the horizontal position of the wings. • All the bird pendants have legs going down in a diagonal direction. • Repeating lines on the wings result in patterns.
Shape/ Form	The forms are all organic depicting birds. • The shapes have been reduced to the basic essence of birds • The birds are simplistic, two dimensional renderings
Texture	The *Ba*-bird and two Vultures pendants • The stone inlay or glaze, have smooth surfaces. The Ra-Falcon • The pendant is richly decorated with the different coloured pieces of inlay. This gives the pendant a visual texture as well as a tactile texture.
Colour	The Ba-bird and the two vultures: • The colours are dominated by cool colours of blue, blue-grey and turquoise. There is some contrast created by the red or orange of the circles of the sun disc within the *shen* rings. • Some contrast is provided by the red inlay in the wings of vulture A where the rest of the inlay is Lapis Lazuli blue. • The yellow of the gold provides a warm colour that contrasts with the variety of blue stones in the respective pendants. The Ra-Falcon • There is a variety of contrasting colours of the different stones of the inlays

	in the body and wings of the pendant. • Warm and cool colours are mixed, and in combination with the gold, creates a richly decorative pattern.
Pattern	• The patterns in all the bird pendants are similar in that they all are stylised representations of the feathers of the birds. • The patterns are vibrant alternations of colours and gold.
Contrast	• The stone inlay and metal surrounding creates a decorative and repetitive pattern that is in contrast with the stylised legs. • The undecorated legs of the birds stand in contrast to the detail of the wings.

2.3. Summary

The bird pendants are designs with one main component namely a bird. Each bird looks different but they are similar because, as Goldstein writes, they share common qualities that show they belong together. Therefore, they can be grouped together as a style.(Goldstein 1989;12)

They are classified as “pendants”, because each bird is by definition, a hanging object in the way Untracht discusses in his definitions of jewellery. (Untracht 1982;780)

Each bird holds *shen* rings in their talons, but this feature is secondary and the rings are small in size compared to the body of the bird.

The birds each hangs from a cord that has been strung through tube fastenings at the back of the birds. A chain could have been used instead of the cord. An example of such a chain can be seen attached to the circular “name” pendant with the moon disc. The *Ba*-bird has no cord or chain.

In the case of these bird pendants, the lack of a composite design is counteracted by the use of decorative patterns and colour in a style that is typical of ancient Egyptian jewellery.

3. Design Analysis of Udjat Eyes Necklaces

3.1. Illustration of the *Udjat* Eyes:

When examining the Iconography of the *Udjat* Eyes necklaces, two types can be identified. The left eye symbolises the Eye of Horus. It is the eye that the god Thoth restored and healed for Horus after it was hurt in the battle between Seth and Horus. The Eye of Ra is the right eye of the face. It represents the sun god Ra in all of his aspects.

3.1.1. The Eye of Ra	3.1.2. The Eye of Horus
	

3.2. Analysis of *Udjat* Eyes.

3.2.1. Design Principles:

Principle	**Analysis**
Composition	The Eye of Ra • The composition is the right Eye of Ra combined with the Uraeus cobra with its body raised in a protective stance. • Hieroglyphic sign "*sa*" is situated between the eye and the cobra. • The composition is asymmetrical. Yet, the position of the beads through which the thread is strung, lets the main feature of the necklace hang in a balanced way. The Eye of Horus • The Eye of Horus has a similar composition with the cobra raised in the front of the eye, but has a vulture at the back of the eye.

	• Natural components create a frame for the design. • The vulture and the cobra acts as a frame or pillars around the eye. • The Eye rests on a patterned line that supports it. • The line of the eyebrow completes the frame. • In addition to the main feature that hangs in front, the necklace also has a counterpoise composed of two *djed* pillars and a *tet* sign.
Balance	The Eye of Ra • Balance is created by the physical distribution of the weight of the pendant. The pivot point of the balance is directly above the iris of the eye, creating a physical balance and drawing the eye o the viewer to the centre of the eye of the pendant. • This could be simply for practical purposes but there could be a deeper meaning. One could interpret that the iris which is the physical part of the eye that sees, is the spiritual balancing point and therefore has symbolic value. The Eye of Horus • Unlike the Eye of Ra that has one bead through which the line is strung, the Eye of Horus has two tubes on either side of the design from where the beads are strung, joining the front pendant with the counterpoise. • Balance is created by the three strings of beads on either side of the necklace. • In addition, there is a balance between the frontal feature and the counterpoise at the back. • The cobra and the vulture are the visual counterpoises for balance.
Weight	The Eye of Ra • The physical weight of the pendant would be influenced by its large size • The weight is distributed by threading a string though beads and this helps to carry the weight of the central pendant which is the main focus of the jewel. The Eye of Horus • The visual weight and physical weight of the piece of jewellery is inseparable. They are equal and identical. What is seen is also felt in terms of actual weight distribution.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	The Eye of Ra Physical movement: • The strung beads give this necklace multiple moving parts. Visual movement: • The eye of the observer oscillates between the Eye of Ra in the centre and the eye of the cobra, seeking “eye contact”. • The iris of the big eye, the eye of the cobra and the Hieroglyph “*sa*” create a triangular movement of the observing eye between the features. The Eye of Horus Physical movement: • The Frontal design as well as the counterpoise is rigid in terms of movement. • Each composition functions as a unit without movement. • Movement of the necklace is allowed by the three strings of beads

	attached to the frontal feature and the counterpoise. • Three strings allow for a bigger variety of movement than one string as in the case of the Eye of Ra necklace. Visual movement • The raised cobra that is ready to strike suggests imminent movement. • The wings of the vulture suggest potential movement. • Movement is prohibited or grounded by the horizontal line that keeps all components together.
Rhythm and Direction	The Eye of Ra • The necklace is richly imbued with different rhythms. The strung beads alternate in rhythmic patterns and of the eye there are multiple directions of cleverly situated patterns. • The inscriptions on the eye between the eye and the eyebrow give an irregular rhythm in the direction of the script. • The curved line of the eye's lower decorative feature end in a little spiral, creating circular rhythm. • The pattern on the body of the cobra creates a rhythmic horizontal pattern. The Eye of Horus • The wings of the vulture are diagonal lines, directing the eye in a diagonal direction. • The other lines are dominantly horizontal and vertical • In this particular combination, the circle that forms the iris of the eye, emphasise the geometric undertone. This challenges the eye to play a game of alternating between the geometric look of the design as opposed to the organic, natural looking content.
Emphasis/ Focal point	The Eye of Ra Focal Point and Emphasis • The focal point is the iris of the eye. • The focal point is reinforced because it is a circle and is placed in the centre of the design. The Eye of Horus • The entire eye is the focal point in this case. Not just the iris of the eye as is the case of the Eye of Ra. • The sharp contrast of the blue and white stone emphasises this point of focus.
Economy/ Simplicity	The Eye of Ra • The composition of the main feature of the necklace is simple and uncluttered. • The design is not over worked with details of colour, lines, inlay and writing as is often the case of Egyptian royal regalia The Eye of Horus • In general the design is economic in terms of decoration at first glance. However, the vulture's body contrasts with this simplicity because it is richly patterned with enamel work that mimics the feathers on the wings. • The designs of the frontal feature and the counterpoise are plain, simplistic and to the point; in terms of the message it conveys symbolically.

Similarity and differences	The two designs are very similar. The Eye of Ra has fewer components in the composition than The Eye of Horus and has far less colour, whereas colour interaction is more complex in the design of the Eye of Horus. The Eye of Ra has one strand of beads, while the Eye of Horus has three strings of beads connecting the front and the counterpoise. The biggest difference between the two is that The Eye of Horus has a counterpoise with a composite design. It is made up of the symbols *djed* and *tet*.

3.2.2. Design Elements:

Element	**Analysis**
Line	The Eye of Ra • All lines are organic soft lines. • The lines in the design are mostly curved. • The left line under the eye ends in a spiral. • Short lines on the cobra make a pattern. The Eye of Horus • The line that is the base of the design, is a thick line with a pattern comprised of short vertical lines. • Most lines are organic, shaping organic forms like the cobra, eye and vulture. • On the white stone of the inlay, are crack lines that are natural to the stone. • The lines on the cobra are horizontal repetitive. • The lines on the vulture are semi-circular to form the overlapping pattern of the stylised feathers, and some are diagonal lines that are parallel to each other, forming the pattern of the longer stylised feathers.
Shape/ Form	The Eye of Ra • The forms in the design are organic. It specifically shapes natural forms. • The exception is the hieroglyphic sign “sa” which is a symbol. • The beads are cylindrical three dimensional forms. The Eye of Horus • The beads are cylindrical geometric forms and alternates with flatter gold beads. • The design has a strong representation of horizontal and vertical lines that fixes the eye of the viewer on a design that has a geometric feel in spite of its obvious natural shapes. • Inside this subliminal grid are the organic shapes that form the eye, snake and vulture.
Texture	The Eye of Ra • The texture is tactile. • It is gritty at places but mostly smooth as is the case with fired Faience. The Eye of Horus • There is a variety of smooth and rough textures depending on the different materials used in the necklace.

Colour	The Eye of Ra • The dominant colour of the jewel is turquoise and is alternated with the yellow gold of the metal. The Eye of Horus • The colour corresponds with the different types of natural and manmade materials like Faience, yellow gold, red, blue, turquoise and green stone.
Pattern	The Eye of Ra • Patterns present in this design include a spiral, irregular pattern caused by the inscription. • Horizontal lines repeat on the chest and belly of the cobra. • Granulation pattern on the gold beads. The Eye of Horus • The colourful beads in the necklace are used to create a pattern of colours in a certain order that repeats in sequence between the frontal piece and the counterpoise. • The horizontal base line of the design has golden lines alternating with coloured inlay/ enamel that also repeat in a sequence. • Short horizontal lines repeat on the cobra's reared body. These are gold lines alternating with glass enamel of different colours. • There are half circle repetitive patterns imitating the small feathers of a bird and short parallel lines with chevron arrows between them to imitate feathers. • Longer lines on a slightly diagonal angle repeat to imitate the longer feathers of the wings.
Contrast	The Eye of Ra • Minimal contrast is achieved by the variation of the light and dark shades of the blue colour of the Faience. • Higher contrast is provided by the blue beads against the gold beads, causing a contrast between the cool colour of the blue and the warm colour of the gold. • Less obvious contrast is created by the clean and economic lines of the design surrounding the eye and the delicately decorated details on some gold beads. The Eye of Horus • The vulture on the fontal feature has a rich, colourful pattern that represents the feathers of the vulture's body. • This is highly contrasted by the simple lines of the eye and the economically decorated cobra. • The movable bead string with its repeating pattern and brightly warm and cool colours that alternate in the pattern, form a contrast to the rigid, unmovable frontal feature and the counterpoise.

3.3. Summary

Both *udjat* Eyes were made as necklaces. The Eye of Horus design has more visual features but looks delicate compared to the Eye of Ra Necklace which is quite large. The latter example is also a rare occurrence in Egyptian

jewellery in as far as utilising the “Simplicity Principle” of design. (Goldstein 1989; 15)

The simplicity in this necklace was achieved by using the most economical way possible to represent the eye by using elements like shape, mass location and colour. The Design Principles of Simplicity was used. (Lidwell et al 2010, Graham 2008) Fortunately this does not distract from its beauty and elegance. It is a simple representation of an eye with almost no decoration other than one colour. Goldstein, in his book *Design and Composition*, warns that an over simple design runs the risk of being boring. (Goldstein 1989; 15).This is not the case of this design. It has only one string of thick faience and gold beads and it does not have the variety of materials that was used for the Eye of Horus Necklace.

The clasp of the necklace was made of gold with delicate granulation as decoration which have a similar triangular pattern as the granulation on the beads, with the exception that the granulation of the beads are closely packed to form solid triangles and the triangles of the pattern on the clasp is made up of one line of granulation. A technical sketch of the clasp can be seen in Chapter 16 where the manufacturing of each pectoral is discussed in detail.

The Eye of Horus Necklace is made up of three parts; the frontal pectoral, the counterpoise and three strings of beads on either side that connect the parts. The frontal pectoral has a different design as the counterpoise, but together they are in harmony as a unit. The necklace has a rich variety of materials used for inlays and different coloured beads. (Vilimkova 1970) The beads are very small and look delicate. The overall appearance of the necklace is very luxurious.

The two necklaces are opposites in design even though they share similar iconography and subject matter. The Eye of Ra necklace has a simple, large design but in contrast the Eye of Horus necklace is a delicate piece of jewellery full off small bits of colour with visual and physical movement. Visual movement is created by the interplay of different colours of the beads as small

moving parts. The design principle of “Uniform Connectedness” is at play here. It is one of the *Gestalt principles of perception*. (Lidwell et al 2010; 246) The combinations of colours, shapes and patterns that are grouped together on the vulture form a perceived unit and recognisable parts of its body.

4. Design Analysis of the Moon Bark Necklace

4.1. Illustration of the Moon Bark Necklace

The Moon Bark Necklace is one of the largest intact necklaces found in the tomb of Tutankhamun. It is a complex design and the analysis will look at the frontal pectoral and counterpoise separately before it is discussed as a unity.

4.2. Analysis of the Moon Bark Necklace

4.2.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	The Moon Bark • The composition is a grid with the vertical lines of the flower stems and elongated tear drop shapes dominating. • The shape of the grid is rectangular and is composed of four open lotus flowers standing upright on stems. • The rectangular composition is flanked by two unopened Lotus flowers on either side. • There are three Lotus flower buds between each opened flower. • The Moon bark rests above the Lotus flowers. • Each end of the boat rests on a rectangular shape. These two shapes play no role in the Iconographical setting of the design. They are functional in that they give structural support for the boat in terms of the manufactured stability. They also function as connection for the four strings of beads that are connected to the frontal feature on either side of the composition. • Below the row of Lotus flowers is a pattern of tear-drop shaped petals. The Counterpoise • The composition has the shape of a bent triangle. • The design is symmetrical. • At the top are two rosettes on either side of the symmetrical line. • The stem and middle petal of the flower lies on the symmetrical line, making the open Lotus flower the centre of the design. • The open Lotus flower is flanked by two closed Lotus buds. • A thick, discernible gold line supports the design • At the bottom of the design are 19 strings of beads, giving this design a surprising asymmetrical feature.
Balance	The Moon Bark and counterpoise • The back to front balance is created by the physical distribution of the weight of the main feature and the counterpoise. • The balance is further distributed by the two symmetrical sets of strung beads that are attached on either side of the frontal feature as well as the counterpoise.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • The weight is equally distributed by the similarity of weight between the front pectoral and counterpoise of the Necklace. • Furthermore, the four strings of beads carry the weight equally where it rests on the shoulders of the wearer. Visual weight: • The visual weight is closely related to the actual weight of the object in that the visual weight is distributed in the same way as the physical weight as far as the interaction of the different parts of the necklace is concerned. • The Moon Bark carries the imaginary weight of the Moon, giving the illusion of weight.

Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: The Moon Bark • The Frontal feature and the counterpoise are both structurally fixed, allowing movement only where they are attached to the beads. Counterpoise • The strung beads at the bottom of the Counterpoise have physical movement. The two features are held together by four sets of strung beads that allow for movement interplay between the two parts. Visual movement: The Moon Bark • The Bark is stationary. Nothing in the design suggests movement. If any movement is implied, it would be in the Iconographical message. • The colours of the design produce some movement in terms of the visual interplay between the warm and cold colours. Counterpoise • The different colours of inlay prompts an interplay of colour points for the eye, creating visual movement. • The alternating blue and gold beads have a glimmering effect, causing visual movement.
Rhythm and Direction	The Moon Bark • Rhythm is caused by the vertical pattern of Lotus flowers and the vertical tear drop shapes on the horizontal bar that serves as the base of the design. • The stems of the Lotus flowers have Vertical direction. • The Moon Bark sits in a horizontal direction on top of the Lotus flowers The Counterpoise • The Rosettes with their pattern of round petals on the Counterpoise causes circular direction. • The Lotus flowers hang vertically down the back of the wearer. • The Beads also hang vertically down the back and cause rhythm via the mobility of the beads
Emphasis/ Focal point	The Moon Bark • The circular shape of the moon is the focal point of the Frontal feature. • Secondary to this is the rectangular shape underneath it that contrasts with the roundness. The Counterpoise • The strong triangular composition of the group of Lotus flowers creates the focal point as a unit.
Economy/ Simplicity	The Moon Bark • The design is clean and uncluttered because of the geometric shapes that dominate the composition. • The other decorative features are repetitions of similar shapes. • The Bark and the Moon Disc have no decoration or texture on the metal surfaces. • Only cool coloured stones are used for the enamel and inlay work.

	The Counterpoise • Orange is added to the colour scheme of the inlays. • The design accommodates a smaller area with more details on the surface.
Similarity and differences	Similarities: • The outer shapes of the compositions of both features are predominantly geometrical • Within the frames are stylised natural shapes. • Mostly cool colours are used for enamel and inlay work. Differences: • More inlay work was done on the Counterpoise. • Orange is added as colour in the Counterpoise

4.2.2. Design Elements:

Element	**Analysis**
Line	The Moon Bark • Curved lines closing in on themselves make up the circle of the moon and the Bark. • Horizontal and vertical lines shape the rectangle. • Vertical lines of different thickness make up the stems of the flowers. • Diagonal lines form the petals of the Lotus flowers. • Horizontal lines at the top and base of the design serve to unify the design. The Counterpoise • Diagonal lines are created by the stylised petals of the lotus bloom • The beads hanging down from the lotus bloom, form moving vertical lines. • Diagonal rectangular thick lines and the thick horizontal line, provide the function of attaching the beads to the Counterpoise. These lines have a functional purpose in the design.
Shape/ Form	The Moon Bark • The stems of the flowers end in a stylised organic shape to represent the base of the flower. • Triangles of various sizes make up the flowers. • Teardrop shapes repeat in a pattern at the bottom of the design. • The Moon Bark is supported by a rectangular shape on either side of the bark. There is no apparent Iconographical reason for the shapes, but they do play an essential role in the structural integrity of the design and the function of providing a means for the strings of beads to attach to the frontal feature. The Counterpoise • The lotus bloom is made up of several triangles. • The rosettes are round • The flower buds flanking the lotus bloom are triangular, but the stark

	geometric feel is softened by the rounded edges of the shape, giving it a more organic look, even though it is stylised.
Texture	The Moon Bark • There are no textures on the metal of the Moon or the Bark. • Metal surfaces have a polished finish. • Some texture is provided by the stones that were used for the inlays. The Counterpoise • The pattern of circles of the rosette provides the only texture on the design. • Metal surfaces are polished. • The blue and gold beads give an appearance of visual texture.
Colour	The Moon Bark • The yellow of the gold is a warm colour with a high gloss finish. • The inlayed stones are cool colours of blue, and turquoise. The Counterpoise • The yellow gold and the inlayed orange stone are warm colours. • The different shades of blue comprise the cool colours of the design. The beads in the necklace are a combination of warm and cold colours.
Pattern	The Moon Bark • The bark rests on a pattern created by lotus flowers and stems that repeat. • Below the sign for heaven is a pattern of tear drop shapes forming a pattern of alternating colours. The Counterpoise • The texture on the rosettes creates a stylised pattern radiating from the centre outwards to the edge of the flowers. • The beads hanging from the counterpoise are strung to create alternating colours of blue and gold. The beads attaching the frontal piece with the counterpoise provide patterns using different coloured and different shaped beads. Different combinations of beads are used to create a variety of patterns.
Contrast	The Moon Bark • Strong contrast is created by large geometric shapes within the composition. • The strong presence of a circle contrasts with the strong rectangular shape underneath it. • The thin stems of the Lotus flowers represent a strong contrast with the solid round circle above it. • The diagonal lines on the lotus flowers are in contrast with horizontal and vertical lines. The Counterpoise • The solid triangular shape contrasts with the mobility of the beads underneath it.

	• Contrast is also created between the large shape of the triangular composition and the tiny beads underneath it. • The warm colour of the gold beads is in contrast with the cool colour of the blue beads. • The gold beads are polished and contrasts with the gritty, glassy feel of the Faience beads. The solid, unmovable masses of the Moon Bark and the Counterpoise are in contrast with the mobility of the strung beads.

4.3. Summary

The Moon Bark necklace is a beautiful composition with a strong presence of geometric shape. The rigid, angular appearance of these shapes is softened by organic shapes that are placed with it to harmonise the design. The rectangular shapes versus triangular shapes add to the dynamic display.

The principle of “Proximity”, as discussed by Goldstein is at work here. (Goldstein 1989; 11) The lotus blooms in the grid composition are placed very close to each other, thus bonding the visual elements together. The Gestalt law of similarity, as discussed by Graham, (Graham 2008; 7) also applies here to the same visual elements of the lotus flowers with their stems that are similar, in shape size, colour and direction as they appear in the grid composition.

The necklace is large and heavy and needs three strings of beads to help carry the weight. The beads are made up of a combination of warm and cool colours that provide vibrant contrast. There is a contrast between the cool aloof elegance of the frontal pectoral and the counterpoise that has been tempered by the addition of warm colours that enhance the aesthetics of the piece as described by Lidwell where the influence of colour on a design is discussed. (Lidwell et al 2010; 48)

5. Design Analysis of the Coronation Necklace

5.1. Illustration of the Coronation Necklace

The Coronation Necklace is a combination of a frontal pectoral, a counterpoise pectoral and a broad strap connecting the two. The strap is richly decorated with hieroglyphs and cartouches and is very impressive with each segment that could stand alone as a unit with its own design.

5.1.1. The Frontal Pectoral

5.1.2. The strap and Counterpoise

5.2. Analysis of the Coronation Necklace

5.2.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	The Coronation Front: • The composition is rectangular in the typical kiosk style. • Within the rectangle is a grid composition. • The first horizontal line in the composition is a thin strip of gold. • The middle horizontal line is broader than most other pectorals of the same style. • Underneath it is a thin horizontal line with a row of golden stars. • The vertical frames on either side are plain metal with no decoration. • The Horizontal base line has a repeating pattern of *heh*- words. • Within the frame is a grid divided into three parts. The outside portions are narrower and the middle section contains the main scene of enactment.

	The middle section: • The figure of the king stands in the middle of the scene. • On either side are the seated figures of Ptah and Sachmet from Memphis. • There is no symmetry within the space. Ptah and Sachmet do not share the same stance. • The gold rectangles with inscriptions are on either side of the central figure but they are not symmetrical. The one on the right of the viewer is slightly larger than the one on the left. • A green, thick horizontal line forms the base of the middle section. Grid portion of the left of the viewer: • The falcon wearing the *Atef* crown stands on a pattern of horizontal lines that in turn stand on a row of vertical lines. The group of patterns enhances the grid appearance of the composition. • The horizontal line under the vertical lines divides the left section in two parts that seem equal. • The hand of the standing figure at the bottom left corner, is integrated with the throne of Sachmet. This could be for structural support of the complex composition, or it could be symbolically significant. Grid portion on the right: • The notched palm rib creates a line that separates that section from the middle section. • This section is also divided in two parts but the top grouping of symbols share the larger portion. • The horizontal line of the *neb* basket on which the cobra sits, is the line that divides the grid into two equal halves, but iconographically it actually belongs to top set. • Although there are two figures on either side of the pectoral, they are not symmetrical to each other. The Counterpoise: • The kiosk, excluding the fringe of beads at the bottom, has a square composition. • Unlike other pectorals, the columns supporting the kiosk are stylised papyrus pillars that act as the vertical supports of the shrine. • The first horizontal line of the roof has the familiar narrow, vertical pattern. • Underneath it, the next horizontal line is decorated with a pattern of horizontal big rectangles, alternating with thin vertical rectangles. • The base of the pectoral is a horizontal line with dark blue and gold pattern, also unlike other pectorals dating from the period, or before it.
Balance	The Coronation Front: • The grid composition distributes the physical and visual balance of the pectoral. • The vertical figure of the king acts as the stable line, like the central axis of a scale. • The two figures of the seated gods act as counterpoints of balance. • The two outlying grids reinforce the overall balance of the composition. The Counterpoise: • Balance is created by the two green, vertical columns on either side

	of the pectoral. • The positional figures of the seated king and the standing goddess, cause diagonal balance. • The short vertical line on the bottom horizontal line, underneath the feet of the king, is directly in the centre of the line. On either side of it there is a blue and gold pattern that is exactly the same on both sides. This enhances balance. The necklace straps: • The straps of the necklace are broad and symmetrical. This causes physical balance between the Frontal Pectoral and the Counterpoise.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	The Coronation Front: Physical weight: • The physical weight of the pectoral is distributed equally due to the balance of the composition. • The weight of the object is carried by the broad straps to which it is attached. Visual weight: • The central grid demands greater attention, because of the size of the figures inside it. • On the other hand, the grid-like composition causes weight to alternate between the bigger and smaller sections of the design. The Counterpoise: Physical weight: • The diagonal position of the figures distributes the physical weight of the counterpoise. • There are gold fishes at the end of each of the middle eight bead strings hanging from the counterpoise, which results in a downward pull of weight. Visual weight: • The green vertical columns stabalise the visual weight of the counterpoise. • The eight gold fishes at the end of the fringe draw the eye down and act as lowest point of the design.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	The Coronation Front: Physical movement: • Hanging and dangling is allowed by the attachment to the necklace. Visual movement: • The warm colour of the solar discs that are varied in size, cause an eye movement that jumps from one sphere to another. • From there, the eye jumps down to the patterns of spheres at the bottom of the composition. • The bright green horizontal line at the bottom participates in luring the eye in its direction. The Counterpoise: Physical movement: • The counterpoise seems to be attached to the necklace by hinges causing a forward and backward swivel motion. • The strings of beads of the fringe have free movement due to small segments strung together on a string.

	Visual movement: • The figures of the king and the goddess create diagonal movement from the base of the throne to the face of the goddess. • Then it creates diagonal visual movement from the crown and head of the king looking downward at the face of the goddess that is lower than his. The Necklace strap: • The strap connects all the parts of the necklace and most of the movement is situated there.
Rhythm and Direction	The Coronation Front: • Rhythm is created by the vertical lines in the pattern in the broad horizontal line at the very top of the composition. The cool blue inlay is broken by yellow inlays, causing a strong line moving in a horizontal direction, thus breaking the vertical rhythm by using colour contrast. • The green line at the base of the figures gives horizontal direction in the design. • In the left grid, the vertical and horizontal lines create rhythm through the use of pattern. • All the figures in the scene look inward into the kiosk stage. • The row of stars suggests the upwards direction of heaven. The Counterpoise: • The patterns on the top two horizontal lines create rhythm pulsing to the sides in a horizontal direction. • The texture of vertical lines on the green pillars creates rhythm in a vertical direction.
Emphasis/ Focal point	The Coronation Front: • The king in the centre of the design is the iconographical focal point as well as a visual focal point because of his vertical stance. • The three orange sun discs of different sizes are the secondary focal points as a result of the use of colour. The Counterpoise: • The emphasis of the counterpoise is the two striking green pillars on the sides of the design, not the figures inside the kiosk as is normally the case. • The colour impact dominates and draws the focus away from the figures. • The eight three-dimensional fish at the ends of the beads act as a focal point as well.
Economy/ Simplicity	The Coronation Front: • The design is busy and packed with information and cannot be described as simple. • Economy is employed in the size of the pectoral. It is small for all the iconographical information that it contains. The Counterpoise: • The design is not cluttered with details as so many other pectorals. • Within the kiosk, there are only the figures of the king seated on a throne and the standing figure of Maat. • The green columns are plain and stylised.

5.2.2. Design Elements:

Element	**Analysis**
Line	The Coronation Front: • The vertical gold lines of the inlay of the top horizontal line of the design, forms a pattern. • Underneath it, a broad blue line represents heaven. • A strong green, horizontal line that acts as base for the figures could be intended to represent earth. • The raised dais of the throne of Ptah is a strong dark blue line. • Vertical staffs are used perpendicular to horizontal lines to form a grid. • The sceptres that the king is holding created two diagonal lines that converge in his hands causing a "V". The Counterpoise: • The emerald green vertical lines dominate the design. • The horizontal line of long, dark blue inlays are perpendicular to these columns, stabilising the design. • Repeating lines at the top creates pattern. • The 14 strings of beads form wavy, moveable lines.
Shape/ Form	The Coronation Front: • The figures enacting the scene represent natural stylised shapes. • The circles of the solar discs worn as crowns as well as the circles in the *heh* words are all geometric shapes. • The two bent elbows of the king form two triangles. The Counterpoise: • The shapes of the king and the goddess are stylised two dimensional figures. • The columns are stylised and simplistic. Also two dimensional. • The gold fish are three dimensional, sculptured and realistic.
Texture	The Coronation Front: • The garment of the king and the thrones are rich with visual and tactile texture. • The various other groups of patterns cause tactile texture in addition to visual texture. • The engraving on the rectangular shapes on either side of the king's head has texture. The Counterpoise: • Inlays in the gold create tactile and visual texture. • Lines on the green material used for the pillars, create a textured finish. • The gold strip above the top wing of the goddess has texture due to engraving on the surface. • Details on the bodies of the fish create texture.

Colour	The Coronation Front: • Neither cool nor warm colours dominate. Colours are distributed equally. • The turquoise inlays of the bodies of the gods refer to the belief that the bodies of some gods are actually made of turquoise. • The use of a bright, emerald green makes this piece of jewellery unique. The Counterpoise: • The green pillars are the most striking feature of the design.
Pattern	The Coronation Front: • The roof of the kiosk has a pattern of long vertical lines. • Each vertical line of the pattern is segmented with colour forming horizontal lines of dark blue in the top row, followed by a line of turquoise, then orange and a bottom line with various shades of turquoise and light blue. • Underneath it the row of stars forms a pattern on the blue line. • Small inlays on the body of the king and the thrones, cause rich and delicate patterns. These patterns are made up of repeating semi-circular shapes. • The pattern of *heh* signs are not textured or decorative, but rather smoothly polished. Within the pattern there is another pattern of cool and warm colours that alternate in the background of each solar disc. • In the left section there is a group of patterns with three horizontal lines, twelve vertical lines and another single horizontal line that supports the group at the bottom of it. • On the tail of the serpent on the right, there is an alternating pattern of blue and gold rectangles. • The figure of eternity sits on a *neb*-basket that has a red circle in the centre and chevron patterns pointing outward. The Counterpoise: • The top horizontal line underneath the plain, un-textured gold line, has vertical inlays that form a pattern of repeating vertical lines. • Within this pattern, the colours of the inlays form three horizontal lines; turquoise, then orange and another line of turquoise underneath it. These lines are a pattern within a pattern. • Underneath this is a horizontal line with a pattern of five vertical lines of inlay and gold, alternating with a more solid rectangular shape. • Inlays on the wings of the goddess are repeating shapes of rectangles and blade shapes reducing or increasing in size. • On the second last horizontal line of the counterpoise, pattern is formed by four long horizontal blue lines of inlays that alternate with short gold segments. • Pattern is created through the use of turquoise or light blue beads alternating with yellow beads on the strings that hang down from the bottom horizontal bar of the Counterpoise.
Contrast	The Coronation Front • The orange horizontal line within the pattern of vertical lines in the top section causes strong contrast with the cool colours in the rest of the pattern. • Warm and cool colours alternate in the pattern of *heh* sign in the

	bottom row. • The dark face of the king contrasts with the turquoise bodies of the gods. The Counterpoise • The strongest contrast in the design is caused by the bright green pillars opposed to the dark blue colour just underneath it. • The segments of inlayed stone in the vertical settings of the roof of the kiosk, causes contrast between warm and cold colours. • The alternating pattern of blue and gold beads on the strings comprising the fringe, causes contrast.

5.3. Summary

The frontal pectoral of the design is similar in style than most other pectorals of the period or before. Within the kiosk frame the composition is divided by horizontal and vertical lines to form a well divided grid pattern as it is described by Goldstein. (Goldstein 1989)

The design of the counterpoise is unique. The kiosk frame is unlike any pectoral that had been discovered from a previous period or even afterwards. The green papyrus style columns mimic columns found in larger temple complexes. Furthermore, they are a bright, emerald green colour, which also had not been used before in any jewellery familiar to us. This colour also appears in the front of the necklace as a horizontal line that acts as stage for the figures of the king and the two gods. This particular green results in a different visual interplay between the components of the necklace as opposed to other necklaces where the colours are standard according to Egyptian style. Although other greens were used in jewellery, significantly less than blue or turquoise, the Coronation necklace is the only pectoral with this particular hue.

Pectorals or counterpoises with a fringe of beads seem to be a new fashion trend during this time, as there is no indication that it was done during a period prior or afterwards as far as examples that are available show.

The designs on the two sides of the strap of the necklace, are symmetrical and mirror images of each other. Lidwell et al divides symmetry into three categories; reflection, rotation and translation symmetry. (Lidwell 2010; 234) Reflection symmetry is used here on the strap.

The principle of “Similarity” plays a role here as well. Although the images on the strap are separated in the overall composition, their similarity and colour makes the brain group them as belonging together. (Goldstein 1989; 11) According to the Principle of Uniform Connectedness, elements with uniform visual properties, like colour and shape, are perceived as being grouped together. (Lidwell 2010; 246)

The figures face each other in the same way as inscriptions do on either side of paintings and murals. Nine segments of the necklace strap are aligned like the front pectoral and will be in the upright position when worn. Six segments and the counterpoise look upside down when displayed flat, but will look upright when the necklace is worn.

6. Design Analysis of the Nekhbet Necklace

6.1. Illustration of the Nekhbet Necklace

According to Cyril Aldred’s description, the vulture of the Nekhbet Necklace is two dimensional, and the details on the back of the bird had been chased. (Aldred 1971; 221).The head was cast and is three dimensional. The counterpoise is made up of two three dimensional falcon shapes that were inlayed. The necklace strap is made up of alternating stone and gold discs with inlays. To finish it off, the discs are framed by a string of small beads on either side of the string of discs.

6.2. Analysis of the Nekhbet Necklace

6.2.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	The Nekhbet Front: • There is only a single feature in the composition; the bird. • The composition is mostly symmetrical with the exception of the head of the vulture that is turned in profile looking to one side. • The beads on both sides are strung with the same colour pattern, creating a reflection of each side. • The pattern and colours of the discs of the necklace are symmetrical as well, being the same on both sides. The Counterpoise: • The counterpoise is a three dimensional representation of birds in a resting or passive position. • The birds face the front and are symmetrical to each other.
Balance	The Nekhbet Front: • The necklace is kept in balance by the technical construction of the necklace. • The beads and discs on either side of the bird keep the balance equal. • Balance is created by the physical distribution of the weight of the bird. The Counterpoise: • The weight of the counterpoise gives balance to the heavy bird hanging on the front, thus creating physical balance of the necklace.
Weight: Physical	Physical weight: The Nekhbet Front: • The weight is distributed equally between the bird and the two

and Visual weight	smaller birds of the counterpoise. • The necklace is very heavy in appearance and in fact and the design of the counterpoise is needed to carry the weight to make the necklace more comfortable when worn. The Counterpoise: • The birds were sculptured (probably from wax) and then cast. • The weight of the metal results in a very heavy piece of jewellery. • It is the function of the counterpoise to perform the task of weight distribution. Visual weight: • Visual weight is created by the heavy appearance of the necklace. • The colours are mostly cold and of a similar shade, so that there is no visual interplay which create visual weight. • The necklace gives the impression that it is not comfortable to wear.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: • The only physical movement is allowed by the segments and beads connecting the Nekhbet Front and the Counterpoise. Visual movement: The Nekhbet Front: • Apart from the fact that the wings are stretched out as if in flight, the overall appearance is rigid and suggests immobility. • The stylised pattern on the body reinforces this feeling of immobility. • The obvious physical weight adds to the heavy look and reinforces a lack of movement The Counterpoise: • No visual movement is suggested in the posture of the birds. They are in a state of rest. • Neither colour, line nor pattern inspires any visual movement.
Rhythm and Direction	The Nekhbet Front: • The stylised shapes of the feather patterns create a rhythm and evenness. • The vertical feathers of the wings and tail feathers dominate the design and prompt the eye to move in a downward and then upward direction. • The semi-circular stylised feathers on the chest display a systematic rhythm, but no direction. The Counterpoise: • The Counterpoise pulls in a downward direction.
Emphasis/ Focal point	The Nekhbet Front: • The focal point of the front of the necklace is unquestionably the bird with outstretched wings. The Counterpoise: • The two birds in repose share equal notice.

Economy/ Simplicity	The Nekhbet Front: • The design is simple because the bird is the only iconographical element. • This is in contrast with the intensive decorative inlay work. The Counterpoise: • There is no economy in the weight of this part of the necklace. • The elegant, simple form of the birds is contrasted by the decorative features.
Similarity and differences	Similarity: • Dark blue is the dominant colours in both the pectoral and the counterpoise. • The head of the vulture is cast and so are the two falcons of the counterpoise. Differences: • The Nekhbet front is hammered into a semi three dimensional shape. • The falcons of the counterpoise are more natural in their form because of the three dimensional, sculptured shape.

6.2.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	The Nekhbet Front: • There are strong vertical lines in the wings and tail. • Repeating vertical lines and curved lines form patterns. • Each row of beads in the necklace forms its own line. • The curved lines shaping the body of the vulture are organic and soft. The Counterpoise: • The repetitive half-circle lines form a repeating pattern on the bodies of the birds. • Line is not a dominant feature of the counterpoise, because the form is three dimensional. • Line forms the pattern of feathers on the birds.
Shape/ Form	The Nekhbet Front: • The vulture is an organic shape although the body has been simplified through stylisation. • The head is a natural representation of a bird's head and is a three dimensional form. • The shapes of the legs and claws have also been stylised. • The wings each looks like organic triangular shapes. • The three rows of feathers within this triangle are stylised feathers in the form of repeating blade shapes. The Counterpoise:

	• The bodies of the birds are three dimensional forms. • Although the two birds are rendered realistically, it has been done with minimal detail. • The detail has been focused on the decoration.
Texture	The Nekhbet Front: • The gold surfaces are smooth and polished except for some engraving on the head to simulate a feathery appearance. • The stones of the discs have a natural texture related to their chemical composition. • The inlay stones and glass have a texture related to their natural or artificial nature. The Counterpoise: • The gold is polished smooth. • The inlay has a glassy smoothness.
Colour	The Nekhbet Front: • Dark blue is the dominant colour of the bird. • Some orange inlay in the small feathers doesn't have a brilliant hue and doesn't grab the attention of the eye. • Only the *shen*-rings are bright red surrounded by what appears to be black. • Some small amounts of red are inlayed in the tips of the tails and the discs of the necklace. • The polished gold colour gives a rich appearance to the jewellery. The Counterpoise: • Dark blue is inlayed in gold which gives a mixture of warm and cold colours.
Pattern	The Nekhbet Front: • The body of the bird and the orange stylised feather of the horizontal upper portion of the wings display an overlapping pattern. • Below this there is another two rows of longer vertical feathers. The inlay forms a pattern of thick blue lines and the gold a pattern of thin lines. • The wings that bend down vertically have three rows of feathers. It starts at the top row as short feathers. The next row has longer feathers and the last row has a pattern of very elegant long feathers. • The tip of each tail feather ends in a circular red inlay. The curved horizontal line of red tips forms their own distinct pattern. The Counterpoise: • Semi-circular overlapping pattern form the small feathers on the body of the bird. • Rectangles with rounded ends form a repeating pattern in rows going horizontally and vertically. The necklace strap: • The discs of the necklace form a pattern of gold rectangles alternating

	with stone rectangles. • In the centre of the rectangles are circles on each disc that creates a repetitive pattern.
Contrast	The Nekhbet Front: • Contrast is created by the pattern of small shapes on the chest of the bird and the horizontal top section of the outstretched wings, against the bigger patter that is created by the stylised longer feathers of the wings and tail. • There is not a lot of colour contrast. The colours are mostly blue standing in minor contrast with the small and fewer shapes of orange and the two small red *shen* rings. • Some colour contrast is created by the cold colour of blue and the warm gold colour. • The sharp pointed feathers are in contrast with the rectangular discs of the necklace strap. The Counterpoise: • The three dimensional forms of the birds in the counterpoise are in contrast with the rest of the necklace that appears flat with the exclusion of the head of the vulture, even though the body is slightly contoured. • Colour contrast is created by the cold blue colours and the warm colour of the gold.

6.3. Summary

This necklace has some features that other necklaces do not have.

The disc-like segments of the necklace strap that are flanked by a row of beads on either side of the discs are unique to this necklace. The beads on the strings are very small and delicate. The circles that are inside each disc are inlayed into the gold and gold circles are inlayed into the stone discs. This style of necklace strap is the only one of its kind that has been discovered. There is no other known example of jewellery that has the same pattern.

The three dimensional form of the counterpoise birds are not surprising. It has to function to distribute weight and has to be heavy enough to counteract the weight of the bird hanging in the front when worn.

Although the necklace is well balanced due to weight distribution, the size of it is surprisingly smaller than expected because it looks bigger on photographs. So the detail that was achieved in it speaks of a superior craftsmanship.

7. Design Analysis of Complex Composite Pictographic Pectorals

7.1. Illustrations of Complex Composite Pectorals

The Rebus pectoral can be considered as one of the true masterpieces of Egyptian art and design as it relates to jewellery. There is no example that has been found yet of such a triangular design composition before it or during periods afterwards. It is an anomaly that (so far) only appears in the jewellery of Tutankhamun.

The Winged Scarab with Crescent Moon pectoral has a similar design to the Rebus Pectoral. The open frameless structure is similar, but it has a rectangular composition rather than a triangular one.

The two pectorals in this section will be analysed separately at first and then the two will be compared to each other to establish the similarities and differences between them.

7.1.1. The Rebus Pectoral:	7.1.2. The Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral
	

7.2. Individual analysis of Complex Composite Pectorals

7.2.1. The Rebus Pectoral

7.2.1.1. Design Principles:

Principle	**Analysis**
Composition	The pectoral has a very complex composition. • The overall shape of the pectoral is triangular, but the top doesn't end in a sharp point. Instead, it ends in a circle which is the moon disc. • Another two circles that are much smaller, touch the central circle at its widest point. • Below the circle is a boat with the basic shape of a free-form rectangle • This top section can serve as a design on its own. • The middle section is a combination of organic shapes comprising a scarab beetle that clutches flowers in its claws and two snakes. This section would be able to stand alone as a separate design. • The bottom section is a combination of different flowers and serves mostly a decorative function. • The small round flowers are flat and two dimensional. • The larger flowers and petals are three dimensional.
Balance	• Balance is achieved vertically from the circular top, pulling downwards where the pectoral is the widest. • The broader bottom distributes the balance of the pectoral.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • This is a very heavy pendant. • The weight of the gold is significant, because not only is the solid back support large and heavy, but the three dimensional flowers are large and contribute to the weight even though they seem to be hammered hollow in two parts and then soldered together. • The scarab is made from chalcedony and is a very heavy natural stone. • Some petals of the bottom also seem to be composed of stone.

	Visual weight: • The broadest section of the bottom gives the impression of weight in two ways: It is the widest part of the pectoral and looks the heaviest due to the large three dimensional flowers.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical Movement: • The different parts of the pectoral seem to be in a fixed position with no obvious mobility except for the dangling flowers and petals at the bottom of the jewel. Visual Movement: There is a lot of indirect movement in the piece. • The stances of the figures at the top inside the moon disc suggest movement, similar to a cartoon. • The moon bark is a boat which has the function to move. • The two cobras facing forward, suggest that they are stationary. They are quietly guarding. • The eye is stationary and watchful. • Although the scarab has wings, there is not a suggested movement of the wings themselves. The pattern on the wings however, causes visual movement • The cobras flanking the scarab are in profile and give the impression that they are ready to strike- ready for movement. • The garland of flowers at the bottom appears moveable, but this is based on their actual physical movement. • The interaction of the focal points creates visual movement. See Focal Point)
Rhythm and Direction	Rhythm: • Rhythm is created by the pattern of inlays on the wings and tail of the scarab. Direction: • The figures in the circle of the moon disc create direction with their arms pointing in different directions. • The cobras and the eye looking towards the front suggest an absence of direction. • The scarab has wings spread to the sides, extending the view to create width. • The cobras on either side of the scarab are shown in profile, extending direction outward and away from the centre of the pectoral. • The hanging petals and flowers have a downward direction.
Emphasis/ Focal point	The pectoral is very complex and has four separate focal points which give the design the potential to be broken up in separate parts. • The moon disc with figures is at the top and is the narrowest portion of the design and thus creates a focal point. • The eye staring directly at the viewer, invites eye contact. • Underneath that, the scarab with outstretched wings, is larger and impressive with intricate inlay and colour play. • The flower garland at the bottom is the broadest part of the design and creates a thick border that draws attention towards it. The complexity of the interaction of the multiple focal points has a strong correlation with movement. The eye of the viewer jumps from one focal point to another as each one competes for attention. This causes a visual dynamic and makes the piece of jewellery very interesting.

Similarity and differences	Similarities: • Two cobras flanking the *Udjat* Eye on the moon disc face forwards and are symmetrical to each other. • Two cobras in profile supporting the wings of the scarab are symmetrical counterparts. • The design of the three open lotus blooms at the bottom of the pectoral is the same. Differences: • The two bunches of flowers that the scarab holds in its claws are different and represent different regions in Egypt. • The two flower petals on either side of the central lotus flower in the bottom row of garlands are the same in colour and type of flower, but the one on the right of the viewer's perspective has an additional component that is similar to the petals on the end of either side. • These two similar flowers are the same but the colour of the flower on the right side is a darker red.
Economy/ Simplicity	The design is a mixture of clean simplicity versus details of pattern: • The moon disc at the very top of the design is made from metal, with a smoothed and polished finish. • The figures on the moon disc are cartoon like in the typical stylised ancient Egyptian style with details that are for identification, not decoration. • The moon bark, *Udjat* Eye and cobras are simplistic in appearance. As the design progresses downward, more details are added to the parts. • Although the body of the scarab is smoothed cut stone, the wings are highly decorative. So are the tail feathers. • The flowers that the scarab holds are stylised and have no unnecessary detail. • The cobras flanking the scarab are stylised but has slightly more detail than the two cobras at the top facing forward. • Each individual flower in the garland at the bottom is stylised, but all of them together make an impressive display in the design.
Comments	The design is very complex; in terms of the iconographical content and components of the design. It is also the only known Ancient Egyptian triangular pectoral spanning thousands of years from Pre-Dynastic times up until the late period. It is truly a unique design.

7.2.1.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	• Two semi-circular lines make up the crescent moon. • A smooth curved line that closes in on itself, composes the moon. • The moon bark and the *Udjat* Eye is made up of curved lines • There is a strong vertical line down the centre of each front facing cobra, dividing each of them in half, causing a line of symmetry.

	• Repetitive lines in different directions make the pattern on the wings and tail of the scarab. • A solid, prominent gold line frames the scarab from the tip of its wings, enclosing the lower body and bunches of flowers. It then serves to underline the row of round stylised flowers inside this grouping. • Diagonal lines on the lotus flowers at the bottom of the pectoral, create triangular shapes that make up the petals of the flowers.
Shape/ Form	• The round shape of the moon is geometrical. So is the crescent moon. • The moon bark is a stylised form. • The cobras facing forward are reduced shapes and are stylised. • The *Udjat* Eye is a stylised symbolic representation of a magic eye with power. • The winged scarab is a combination of the shapes of the dung beetle and a bird. • The inlayed stone scarab has a three dimensional form. • The cobras and flowers in the section with the scarab are all stylised shapes. • The row of big flowers and petals at the base of the design are stylised three dimensional forms.
Texture	• The design is not very rich in texture. • Considering the complexity of the design, texture would have distracted from the overall appearance. • The textured wings and tail of the scarab is in beautiful contrast with the rest of the design that is clean from any unnecessary detail and creates an even balance between smoothness and texture.
Colour	• The scarab at the centre of the design is a light green chalcedony. This is not a colour that appears very often. • The moon disc is silver and the rest of the metal is gold. • The cool colours are blue, dark blue and turquoise. • Warm colours include yellow, different shades of orange, red and dark red. • Although cool colours are used in more inlays in the design, the huge red flowers tip the balance of colour to make the quantity of cool and warm colours more or less even.
Pattern	The design is mostly free of pattern. • The orange semi-circle patterns in the top row of the wings emulate feathers. • The inlays on the wings of the scarab are parallel vertical lines that form patterns. • The inlays of the bigger feathers flare outward towards the tip of the wings. • Red triangles repeat in a pattern on the outer edge of the wings. • The scarab sits on a curved line of circles forming a pattern alternating with red, orange and blue circles. • The bottom garland of flowers has a more complicated pattern of alternating flowers-types and colours. • Stylised circular flowers are placed in a sequence between the stems of the flowers. • Inside each circle is a coloured dot that repeats in a pattern.

Contrast	• Contrast is created by the narrow top of the pectoral against the very broad base. • Patterns of cool and warm colours also create contrast. • The small and narrow inlays on the wings of the scarab contrasts with the large stone that is the body of the scarab. • The sharp stylised leaves on the lotus flowers are in contrast with the soft round forms of the surrounding petals.

7.2.2. The Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral

7.2.2.1. Design Principles

Principel	**Analysis**
Composition	• The composition of the pectoral is rectangular. • The bodies of the cobras and the body of the scarab are about the same width. • Each of these three figures is wearing a round solar disc. • The cobras are separated from the scarab by its semi-circular lines of the wings. • This creates a type of grid-look. • The cobras facing forward are in symmetry. • The two *Udjat* eyes between the cobras and the wings are mirror images of each other and are symmetrical. • Two small *ankhs* on their sides are symmetrical, but they are not very visible in the design. • A strong horizontal line divides this top group from the group below it, reinforcing a grid style. • Nine thin stems separate eight stylised circular flowers creating a pattern of small circles, boxed in by thin lines. • Below that, tapering flowers snugly fit between each other's spaces and together form an almost solid line at the base of the design.

	• The result of the lines and spacing emulates a grid of line alternating with bigger solid shapes.
Balance	The design is well balanced within the rectangular frame: • The body of the scarab acts as a centre with a cobra on each side, the same distance away. • Three discs balancing on legs and heads reinforce balance. • The two cobras facing rigidly forward enforces the stability of the balance. • The two *Udjat* eyes on either side of the scarab give balance as well. • Two ankhs on their sides that are symmetrical, give balance in a horizontal direction. Unfortunately they are so small compared to the other components of the design that they create a size imbalance. • The strong horizontal line below the scarab creates visual and structural balance and stability.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • From the size of the pectoral it can be ascertained that the physical weight is significant. • The big stones and heavy metal construction contributes to the weight. Visual weight: • The strong thick line of flowers tightly packed together pulls the visual weight down. • Although the lotus blooms are hammered hollow, it creates an illusion of weight at the bottom. • The visual weight of the Udjat eyes, the two ankhs and the tiny neb-basket under the scarab are too small when compared to the rest of the design.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: • The portion of the design above the horizontal line is rigid. • The flowers and petals below the line seems to be able to move. Visual movement: • Although the scarab has wings, it remains stationary. • There is no line or colour in the design to create visual movement. • The grid composition of horizontal and vertical lines that cross creates a rigid, fixed appearance. • The petals at the bottom give a dangling impression.
Rhythm and Direction	• Rhythm is created in the top section by the upright cobras and scarab being divided by the curves of the wings. • There is no direction above the dividing horizontal line. The figures are static and stationary. • The garland of flowers below the horizontal line is arranged in an intricate pattern, causing interesting rhythms of pattern and colour.
Emphasis/ Focal point	• Emphasis and focus is evenly distributed in the grid-like pattern. • For this reason, focus is shared. • The flowers fit closely together like pieces of a puzzle. Therefore the focus is on the whole, not on separate parts.

Similarity and differences	• The two cobras above the dividing horizontal line are identical. • The three discs are similar in size and colour. The central disc is different because it has a lunar crescent as an extra component. • There are two eyes but they represent two opposite eyes in a face. Symbolically they also have different meanings. • The circular stylised flowers between the stems of the bigger flowers look the same at first glance, but they have different colours.
Economy/ Simplicity	• There is no excessive decoration. • The Wings of the scarab has inlay for decoration as is usual in Egyptian jewellery. • Squeezing the two eyes in between the wings of the scarab and the base of the cobras could be an attempt to save or utilise space, but the result is unsuccessful. The eyes seem redundant and look as though they should not be there. • Two ankhs are squeezed in below the eyes, over-using the space.
Comments	The design has a lot of potential, but unfortunately it does not inspire. It is too static and the size of different components is out of proportion in some cases.

7.2.2.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	• Line is used to create a grid pattern by utilising the vertical figures. • The horizontal line dividing the design in two portions is untidy and not straight.
Shape/ Form	• The shapes of the cobras are stylised and flat. • The scarab has a three dimensional form. • The three-dimensional lotus flowers are rounded. • Organic shapes are used to impersonate line to create a grid.
Texture	• The inlay work creates textured surfaces. • Unfortunately the inlay wasn't done neatly and adds to a rough, untidy appearance.
Colour	• Colours are dull. • Blues appear dark grey as though they have lost some of their original colour. • There is little colour contrast as a result of poor materials. • Some discolouration of red can be seen on the bodies of the cobras. • The colours of the inlays on the lotus lowers are very poor and dull.
Pattern	• Pattern is created by stylised feathers on the wings of the scarab. • Short horizontal lines on the chests of the cobras repeat vertically, creating pattern. • There is a pattern of small circles, almost dots, on the horizontal line the divides the design. • There is a row of circles making a pattern below the horizontal line. • The alternating, different flowers hanging at the bottom of the design cause an alternating pattern of shape and colour. • Triangular stylised petals on the lotus flower cause pattern.

Contrast	• Contrast is created between flat surfaces and rounded or domed surfaces like the domed discs on top of the heads of the cobras, the rounded flowers and the three dimensional body of the scarab. • Textured surfaces are in contrast with some polished areas. • Excessive contrast in the size of the various components has an unfortunate effect on the overall impression of the design and reduces its potential.

7.3. Summary

The two pectorals have a lot of features that are similar and create a unique style, in Egyptian Jewellery but big differences set them apart.

The set of iconographical symbols combined together in the Rebus Pectoral is unique and complex. In other words, the story it tells is imbued with deep nuances. The pectoral can be broken down into three separate parts or sets of symbols by use of the technique of framing. This is achieved by manipulating line and shape to frame parts of the pectoral together. Lidwell describes how such a framing technique can influence how visual information is perceived. (Lidwell et al 2010; 108).

The design is an example of how the rule of thirds can be applied to create aesthetic proportion. This technique was widely used by the Renaissance masters. According to Lidwell, the technique divides a composition into thirds, both horizontally and vertically, creating an invisible grid of nine rectangles and four intersections. The primary element of the design is placed on an intersection to make it the focus point. (Lidwell et al 2010; 208)

By dividing a composition in thirds it gives a rough similarity to the Golden Ratio which is a design concept that is found in natural and man-made objects. This ratio can be calculated mathematically. It is a ratio within the elements of a form, such as “height to width”, that is approximately 0.618. Its appearance in natural objects as well as its deliberate use in design seems to have an effect on the subconscious. Such designs appear to be aesthetically more pleasing to the observer. (Lidwell et al 2010; 114)

In the case of the Rebus Pectoral the Rule of Thirds technique manifests itself in dividing it from top to bottom in three parts of iconographical groups: 1) The Moon Bark, 2) The Winged Scarab, 3) The Flower Garland.

The first part would be the top section with the moon disc and crescent riding on the lunar bark with the *Udjat* Eye. It would be able for this portion to stand alone as a unit in terms of design as well as iconography.

The section with the scarab holding the flowers and the flanking cobras can stand separate as well. It is unusual though that the scarab is crowned by a moon bark and not a solar or lunar disc. Thus, the elaborate top section with the bark replaces the usual discs. The bottom section with its row of flowers serves as decoration but it is not the intention here to diminish its importance in iconography.

The Winged Scarab with Crescent Moon Pectoral has some similarities to the Rebus Pectoral.

It is not triangular in composition but rectangular. It has the lunar discs with crescent moon resting on the front legs of the scarab. The wing span of the scarab is more circular and compact and not as sleek and spread out as the wings of the scarab of the Rebus Pectoral.

The pectoral does not display the principle of the Rule of thirds incorporated into the design. It is a grid composition divided in two separate parts. The top half of the composition has three thick prominent vertical “lines” namely the two upright cobras and the body of the scarab. The bottom grid has five, thin flower stems that make up the lines. The proportions of the top and bottom parts reflect the Golden Ratio as discussed by Lidwell et al, making it aesthetically pleasing because of its proportions.

The aestheticism of the design is sabotaged by elements that seem forced into it. The Eye of Ra and the Eye of Horus are resting on the horizontal line squashed in between the wings and cobras. The *ankhs* lying on the sides are

squashed even more. They are small compared to the rest of the parts in the design and are not noticeable at first glance.

There is a similar garland of flowers decorating the bottom of the design. The flowers are also three dimensional, made in the same way as the ones in the Rebus Pectoral.

The question arises whether the two pectorals were designed by the same person.

Let us first consider this in terms of the design quality based on the above discussed design principles:

- The compositions of the two pectorals are different. One is triangular and is dynamic. The other is rectangular with ankhs lying on their sides that look like they were squashed in artificially as though in afterthought.
- The triangular design is balanced from top to bottom. It elegantly tapers down while each section of it is larger as it accumulates at the bottom in an impressive garland of large flowers that compliments the design rather than distracting from it. In the Rectangular Winged Scarab design, the scarab, cobras and flowers are similar in size, giving a grid like appearance. The eyes of Ra and Horus on the other hand are small and insignificant in proportion.
- The physical weight of the two pectorals look similar but the visual weight is different. The weight of the Rebus pectoral cascades down elegantly from light to heavier as it goes down. The weight of the Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral is spread evenly over the design. In both cases, the garland of flowers has the gravitational orientation that gives it the most visual weight in the design as argued by Arnheim. (Arnheim 2001)
- The physical movement of the two pectorals are similar but the visual movement differs. The Rebus Pectoral invites eye contact with the *Udjat* Eye. Then the viewer's eye moves downwards to the broad base

of the triangle and upwards again to the apex of the triangle, to then move down again slightly to settle on the eye again. The Rectangular Pectoral invites no eye contact with the eyes on either side of the design. For this the eyes are too small. The grid-like appearance causes visual movement in a horizontal linear movement in the same way as when reading printed text.

- Similar observations can be made in terms of rhythm and direction.
- The Rebus Pectoral has three separate focal points causing an interplay with the eyes and this results in visual dynamics. The Rectangular Pectoral doesn't really have a particular focal point unless the three round discs at the top of the design can be referred to as such. Unfortunately they are the same size and rather reinforce the feeling of a grid.
- The Rebus Pectoral is rich in contrast between colour, sizes and patterned areas compared to plain, smooth areas. The Rectangular Pectoral has contrast between broad and narrow section and vertical and horizontal lines and direction which again reinforce a grid-like effect.

Secondly, we could repeat this process to consider the design quality according to design elements, but the results will be similar and would reinforce the impression that the Rebus Pectoral design is superior and unique from an aesthetic point of view according to Lidwell's reasoning.

Regardless, these two pectorals are the only two in ancient Egyptian jewellery that combine two dimensional elements with three dimensional flowers in a pectoral design.

Despite their similarities, there is a big difference in the quality of the two pieces. Not only as far as design is concerned, but in manufacturing as well.

The Rebus Pectoral was assembled neatly and precisely. It has a beautiful smooth polished finish and has very precise and neat inlay work.

The Rectangular Pectoral Looks like the copy. The design is not as balanced and the proportions of the *Udjat* Eyes and *ankhs* are small in comparison with the rest of the components. It looks forced into the design; either an afterthought or their sizes were adjusted to fit in to provide structural support.

Although the three dimensional flowers were neatly made and hammered and shaped with skill, their inlay or enamelled surface is untidy without proper straight lines to define their shape.

The rest of the metal work is far inferior to that of the Rebus Pectoral. The horizontal lines on which the scarab rests are not even straight. They are bent, irregular and rough. The eyes look skew and don't line up with precision. The finish and polish of the metal surface was not done with pride.

The design of the Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral has a lot of potential, but sadly, appears worse due to inferior manufacturing skills.

It is possible that the same person designed both, but it seems unlikely. The rectangular pectoral looks derived from the Rebus Pectoral as though it tried, unsuccessfully to emulate the essence and uniqueness of the design. It is a watered down version of the first. For that reason it will be classified as the copy in this study.

A perfectly proportioned design can be varied successfully to produce a design of similar style in the hands of a gifted designer.

Someone who copies designs does not have the insight to reproduce a variation of a masterpiece. The outcome would be something like the Rectangular Pectoral-Stiff, with nothing to inspire the onlooker other than a vague recognition that it looks similar to something seen before.

8. Design Analysis of Circular Name Pendants

8.1. Illustration of the Circular Name Pendants

The three so called Neb-Kheperu-Ra “Name Pendants” of Tutankhamun are the only name pendants of this type of design that has ever been made in ancient Egypt, according to discoveries made so far. The shape of each hieroglyphic component of the name, lends itself to this unique arrangement of the name of the king outside of the cartouche where it is usually found. There are no other known examples of this design used by any other king before or after the period of the late 18th Dynasty in the New Kingdom.

The designs are very similar with only minor differences in their composition. The most significant difference is the lunar disc in the Moon Disc Name Pendant. Strictly speaking, the Moon Disc Winged Scarab cannot be called a “name” pendant because it spells a different name, which is not the name of the king.

The ancient Egyptians were very particular in their symbolism and one cannot just assume that replacing the solar disc with a moon disc doesn’t really make such a big difference in the appearance of the jewel. It makes the world of difference in the meaning. The iconography and peculiarity of this phenomenon is discussed in more detail in the chapter that introduces the jewellery examined in this study.

8.1.1. Red Solar Disc Name Pendant	8.1.2. Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant	8.1.3. Moon disc Winged Scarab Pendant
		

For the purpose of this study, these will be the names used for the analysis. Let us examine the pendants more closely.

8.2. The analyses of Circular Name Pendants

8.2.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	Red solar disc Name Pendant • The curved wings of the scarab make a heart shape at the top where they touch the sides of the solar disc. • The *neb*-basket at the bottom on which the scarab sits, is rounded and does not end in a sharp point like a heart shape. Orange solar disc Name Pendant • The composition has an oval shape. • The wings at the top are slightly higher than the solar disc. • The *neb*-basket is not included into the oval shape, and sits underneath it. Moon disc Pendant • The design is semi-circular, supported on the *neb*-basket that is a half circle. • The wings hold the moon disc and crescent and acts as frame for the vertical composition of disc, scarab and neb-basket.
Balance	Red solar disc Name Pendant • Balance is achieved vertically by the solar disc, scarab and *neb*-basket that are placed in a central position on a vertical axis. • The wings are exactly equal in size and position, thus balancing the pendant through symmetry. Orange solar disc Name Pendant • This pendant is balanced similarly. Moon disc Pendant: • The balance of the pendant is distributed differently because of the counter weight of the clasp that acts as a counterpoise. • Unlike the other two circular pendants, that has one tube for a chain or rope, this pendant has two hinge attachments that attach the pendant to the chain, keeping the pendant balanced.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	The Red and Orange Solar Disc Name Pendants: Physical weight: • The stone from which the scarabs are cut adds to the physical weight. • The weight distribution of the two solar disc pendants is similar. • The weight of the pendants is carried by a horizontal tube attached at the back of the solar disc to accommodate a chain or cord from which the pendants hang. This tube is now missing from the Orange

	Solar Disc pendant. Visual weight: • The *neb*-baskets in both designs act as visual support for the figures of the scarabs to rest on. Moon disc Pendant: Physical weight: • The pendant is heavy due to the three dimensional scarab and inlayed stone. • The weight is carried by a chain on either side of the design. • Weight is distributed by the counter-weight clasp. Visual weight: • Visual weight is carried by the small *neb*-basket on which the scarab stands. • The basket is visually smaller than the rest of the composition and makes the top part of the design look top heavy with the various larger components and intricate inlays.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	The Red and Orange Solar Disc Name Pendants: Physical movement: • Both pendants are rigid and have no movement of the various parts. • The tube for the chain or cord allows for dangling movement. Visual movement: • Although both pendant designs contain wings, they are decorative and suggest movement in a symbolic way, not a visual way. • The wings act like a frame or bright aura of the picture, bringing it together to form a unity. • Both pendants have a similar composition and therefore the visual movement is the same. • The eye focuses on the round warm colours of the solar discs. It automatically travels vertically over the three parts on the vertical axis, namely the disc, body of the scarab and settles on the *neb*-basket. Moon disc Pendant Physical movement: • Front to back swivel movement is achieved by the two hinge fastenings connecting the pendant to the chain. • The different parts of the counterpoise clasp are separate from each other and can move in different directions. Visual Movement: • The components of the pendant give a tapering effect from top to bottom on the vertical axis. The moon disc is large and the crescent is broader than the body of the scarab. • The design tapers even narrower to the small diameter of the *neb*-basket at the bottom. • The scarab is standing motionless on the *neb*-basket.
Rhythm and Direction	Red Solar Disc Name Pendant • Rhythm is created by the intensively decorated inlays on the wings.

	• The rhythm radiates around the central axis of the design into an outward direction. Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant • Rhythm is created by the engraved patterns on the wings of the scarab. • It creates a similar radiation outwards, but less impressively, because there is no colour of inlayed stone to enhance the rhythm of the patterns. Moon Disc Pendant • The inlays on the wings cause a similar rhythm as the decoration on the wings of the two solar disc pendants.
Emphasis/ Focal point	The Red and Orange Solar Disc Name Pendants: • The warm colours of the solar discs immediately draw attention, but the large bodies of the scarab contrasts with the focal point of the dark blue bodies. • These two components are framed within the wings. • The circular or oval compositions of the pendants represent geometric shape, which creates unity in the design. Moon disc Pendant • The cool colour of the moon disc does not immediately grab the attention of the eyes. • The overall dark blue colour of the design create one unity. In other words, the design as a whole is the focal point.
Similarity and differences	Red and Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant • The compositions of the two pendants are similar. • The Red Solar Disc Name Pendant is richly decorated with inlayed detail on the wings. • The Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant has gold wings with engraving as decoration. • The colour of the solar discs are different' • Both scarabs are shades of blue. • The colour and material of the *neb*-baskets of both pendants are the same. Moon Disc Pendant • The composition of the pendant is similar to that of the other two in the group. • The main difference is that the scarab supports a lunar disc and crescent instead of a solar disc. • The use of warm colours in the design is negligible. • This pendant has a counterpoise clasp.
Economy/ Simplicity	Red Solar Disc Name Pendant • The design components on the vertical axis of the design are simplistic. • The wings are decorated with a lot of detail and different coloured materials.

	Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant • The same simplicity applies to the vertical axis of this pendant. • The wings are made from gold that has a polished finish. On this surface is engraving to mimic the feathers of the wings. • Therefore the economy employed in this scarab is more in terms of material, time spent and visual impact. Moon Disc Pendant: • The main components of the design are on a vertical axis. • The wings are highly decorated with complex inlay work.
Comments	The three pendants are very similar in design. The biggest differences occur in the design of the Moon Bark Pendant. It has a counterpoise clasp. It has the additional iconographic difference in that it has a moon disc and crescent instead of a solar disc.

8.2.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	The Solar and Moon Disc Name Pendants: • Curved lines closing in on themselves, make organic shapes. • Lines on the wings radiate outwards from the imaginary centre of each of the designs. • The crescent moon is made up of two curved circular lines. • Lines are engraved on the wings of the Orange Solar Disc Pendant to mimic feathers.
Shape/ Form	• The shapes of the three pendants are organic. • The circles of the solar discs are geometrical shapes. • The moon disc of the Moon Disc Pendant is oval. • The bodies of the scarabs are three dimensional realistic representations of the scarab. • The wings are stylized. • Each *neb*-basket is a half circle. • The three plural lines stretching from the body of each scarab to the *neb*-baskets are narrow rectangles. • The lotus flowers of the Moon Disc Pendant counterpoise are stylised and reduced to their minimum shapes. • The Moon Disc Pendant has chevrons in the *neb*-basket and in the centre of it, a diamond shape.
Texture	Red Solar Disc Name Pendant • There is texture on the inner part of the wings right next to the front legs of the scarab due to engraving. • Further texture is caused by the textured surface of the inlayed stones on the wings. Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant • The engraving on the wings of the scarab transforms the polished surface into a textured surface. Moon Disc Pendant • Inlays on the wings, *neb*-basket and counterpoise create visual and

	tactile texture.
Colour	Red Solar Disc Name Pendant • Red is the most striking colour in the design. • The solar disc is red and there are red circles at the end of each rectangular inlay of the wings. • Small red triangles are between the tips of the wings of the longest feathers. • The three plural lines are inlayed with red. • Some of the red inlays are discoloured. Maybe due to age. • The blue colours range from dark blue to light blue with various shades of turquoise in between. • The colour of the metal is yellow gold. Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant • The solar discs and the plural lines are inlayed with a light colour orange. • There are yellow streaks in the stone that the scarab was carved from. • The *neb*-basket is a shade of light blue/ turquoise. • The gold is a yellow colour. • The orange-yellow colours are dominant in the design. Moon disc Pendant. • This pendant is predominantly composed of shades of blue. • The moon disc looks like enamelled blue on the surface of the metal. • The crescent moon is polished metal. • The “red” inlays of the feather are a very poor quality red. It seems as though poor quality materials were used. • There are some dull yellow and orange colours used for small inlays. • The metal is yellow. • The diamond shape in the centre of the *neb*-basket and the rectangles of the plural sign are inlayed with yellow.
Pattern	Red Solar Disc Name Pendant and Moon Disc Pendant • Patterns on the wings are made up of radiating lines of vertical rectangles, circles, triangles and blade shapes for the longer wings. • The *neb*-basket of the Moon Pendant has a chevron pattern radiating outwards on either side of a diamond shape. • Triangles and diagonal lines make up the pattern of the lotus flower on the counterpoise of the Moon Disc Pendant. • The plural sign is formed by three thick rectangular, vertical lines on both pendants. Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant • The vertical axis of the design has no patterns. • The wings are engraved to form repeating lines going in various directions. • The rectangle of the plural sign forms a pattern of three identical repeating shapes.
Contrast	Red Solar Disc Name Pendant • Some contrast is created by the different shades of warm and cool

	colours, but there is such a variety of colour that it minimises the contrasting effect. Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant • The warm colours of the gold, the solar disc and the plural signs stand in contrast to the dark blue of the scarab and the light blue of the *neb*-basket. Moon disc Pendant • There is no contrast of colour in the pendant. • Large areas of inlay contrasts with the smooth surfaces on the pendant.

8.3. Summary

There are a lot of similarities that cross over the three different pendants in terms of design as shown above. For this reason it is easy to overlook the iconography and group them together according to “Visual Composition Type” rather than their symbolism.

They all have the circular composition. In addition, they have the radial burst. According to Goldstein this type of composition has a rounded shape with a spontaneous centred design that is expressive and linked to emotion. The design element of line is used here to add to the creative expression. (Goldstein 1989). It is as though the scarab as focal point is the origin of the radial burst, making it the visual focal point as well as the spiritual or symbolic focal point.

The “Law of Continuation” is at work in the radial burst. The eye follows the continuation of shapes caused by the repetition of lines. (Graham 2008; 9)

The symmetry in the designs cause balance with a vertical axis running through the centre. (Goldstein 1989; 5)

The Lunar Disc winged Scarab Pendant has similar iconographical elements than the Rebus Pectoral and the Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral (that falls in the Complex Composite Pectorals section of this study) and one minor

clasp. All four of these designs are erroneously associated with the name of the king in terms of the arrangement of visual components of the design. These are also the only four pectorals that are available from archaeological finds spanning the known history of ancient Egypt that have this iconographical combination. This study however is not going to pursue the iconographical meaning of this enigma.

9. Design Analysis of Pictographic Kiosk Pectorals

9.1. Illustrations of the Kiosk Pectorals

All the pectorals in this section have the characteristics of a kiosk type shrine. Within each shrine is a religious, two dimensional scene taking place, as though in an actual shrine like the Middle Kingdom “White Chapel” of Sesotris I (Schultz & Seidel 1998; 137)
In four of the cases, the shrine is packed full of information and characters.

In the Osiris Pectoral there are three prominent deities as central figures in the story playing itself out. They are Osiris and the two patroness goddesses of Upper and Lower Egypt. (Aldred 1971; 219)

In the Djed Pectoral two goddesses flank the djed pillar protectively. The djed pillar here is really the primary iconographical figure and represents Osiris in a different form as the Osiris Pectoral that has a more direct meaning. The solar disc crowns the djed pillar and it could be interpreted as a representation of the creator sun god which is another representation of the king. (Aldred 1971; 219) The story or myth that is enacted within this shrine is very complex.

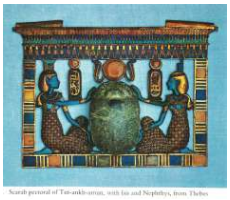
The figures of Isis, Nephthys and the scarab are the three main characters in the Last Judgement Pectoral and the Scarab Pectoral. The iconography is similar and the conclusion here is that these two pectorals are depicting the same religious scene.

The Vulture Pectoral, Winged Scarab Pectoral and Nut Pectoral each consist of one main character telling a story.

The Vulture Pectoral represents the goddess Nut. Not a typical representation of her. The story in this kiosk would not be obvious if it was not for the inscription at the back of the pectoral that explains the content of what is happening inside the shrine. (Aldred 1971; 218)

The Winged Scarab Pectoral enacts the daily resurrection of King Tutankhamun specifically as is indicated by the cartouche with the name of the king. (Aldred 1971; 218)

In the Nut Pectoral, the goddess stands alone within the sacred space. (Aldred 1971; 219) This pectoral would again be misunderstood if it was not for the inscription identifying the goddess and the role she is portraying in the shrine.

9.1.1. Osiris Pectoral 	9.1.2.Vulture Pectoral 	9.1.3. Winged scarab 	9.1.4. Nut Pectoral 
9.1.5. Djed Pectoral 	9.1.6. Scarab Pectoral 	9.1.7 Last Judgement 	

9.2. Individual analysis of the Kiosk Pectorals

9.2.1. Osiris Pectoral:

9.2.1.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	• The whole design is within a rectangular shaped frame comprised of two horizontal lines at the top, a vertical line on either side and one horizontal line at the bottom. • The engraved fastenings and the cobras on either side form the cornice. • The design is partially symmetrical. The two goddesses are in a similar stance, with wings mirroring each other, but the rest of the bodies are different. • The rectangular fastenings on either side of the pectoral create symmetry. • The cobras on either side of the outside of the pectoral are a mirror image of each other. So are the *shen* rings and *neb*-baskets. • The inscriptions next to each figure are asymmetrical in relation to each other.
Balance	• The central figure of Osiris is the pivotal point of balance. • The figures of the cobra and vulture are the same size, and reinforce the balanced look. • Warm and cool colours are distributed equally, contributing to the balance of the design.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • The gold and inlayed materials are very heavy. • The size of the pectoral also contributes to the weight. • The rectangular shape of the design assists with the equal weight distribution of the heavy materials. Visual weight: • The symmetrical small cobras on the outside of the rectangle, the *shen* rings and *neb*-baskets distribute the visual weight in the same way the physical weight is distributed.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: • The various components of the design are rigid. • Physical movement can take place at the top of the pectoral where

	beads can be attached as necklace for the pectoral to hang from. Visual movement: • Seeming symmetry mixed with asymmetry provides the eye with an incentive to look from the one side of the design to the other and back again to compare which parts of the design reflects the other side and which parts create the illusion of symmetry. • The wings pointing diagonally serve to give direction.
Rhythm and Direction	• Rhythm is generated by the continuous vertical repetition of the patterns on the top twp horizontal lines of the frame. • This rhythm is offset by horizontal rectangles on the vertical sides of the frame.
Emphasis/ Focal point	• The vertical figure of Osiris with his arms forming a triangle in the centre of the design is the focal point. • The wings of the goddesses form a horizontal diamond shape framing Osiris and emphasises him as focal point.
Similarity and differences	Similarity is created by the portions of the jewel that are exact mirror images on either side. These include the following: • The engraved snakes on the fastenings. • The cobras crowned with the sun discs positioned on the outside of the rectangle. • The *shen* rings. • The *neb*-baskets. • The wings of the goddesses are similar with a similar stylised pattern. The differences are: • The bodies of the goddesses. One is a snake and the other is a vulture. • Their headdresses are different. • The sceptres that Osiris holds are not the same on both sides. • None of the plates with inscriptions on them line up. They slope down diagonally, going down towards the right side of the design as seen by the viewer. • The wings of the goddesses don't have the same colours reflected on either side of the design.
Economy/ Simplicity	The design is packed full of small detail: • There are a multitude of line directions, and line is repeated in the combinations of different rhythmic patterns and colours. • The rectangular shape provides a strong structure for keeping the design together.
Comments	There is a lot of detail in the design. Although there is a lot of asymmetry, the design appears as a unit of shapes that flow into each other. Organic shapes are reduced to geometric shapes, creating stylisation.

9.2.1.2. Design Elements

Element	Analysis
Line	• The structure of the framework is made up of horizontal and vertical lines that create a rectangle. • Different thickness of line is used to create patterns. • The wings are diagonal lines with perpendicular lines forming the stylised feathers closest to the body, then, flaring out towards the tips of the wings in a gradual way forming the longer feathers. • Curved lines from organic shapes and patterns.
Shape	• The shapes of the figures are all stylised. • Shapes are clear and a reduced representation of the birds and the figure of Osiris. • The rectangular shape of the pectoral is geometrical.
Texture	• Texture on the surface of the metal of the fastenings is created by the engraving of snakes. • The inlay pieces of the patterns on the rectangle as well as the figures are very small and create a texture that is visual as well as tactile.
Colour	• There is a combination of warm and cool colours used in a balanced way so that neither is dominant. • The gold is a warm colour. • Other colours are restricted to the material that was available.
Pattern	• Different patterns going in different directions create a busy and visually interesting design. • The pattern of the two horizontal lines at the top are made up of very small pieces of inlay to create a mixture of coloured patterns. The very small inlays cause the design to look very busy. • The interchanging pattern on the vertical sides of the pectoral doesn't reflect the same colours on both sides. • The square pattern of gold alternating with inlays gives a unique and beautiful texture to the design.
Contrast	• A significant contrast is created by the large figures against the unusually small and fragmented colour inlays.

9.2.2. The Vulture Pectoral

9.2.2.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analysis**
Composition	• The kiosk is in the form of a rectangle. • The roof is comprised of two broad horizontal lines with vertical patterns. • Two vertical lines and a horizontal line at the bottom make up the rest of the frame. • The body as well as the tail of the vulture are exactly in the centre of the composition. • The head is turned to the left side of the viewer. • The wings, legs and *shen* rings are symmetrical to each other. • The titles of the king are on either side of the kiosk in the top corners. On the left side is the goose and solar disc meaning or designating the title "Son of Ra" and in the right corner the hieroglyphics for the title "Lord f the two lands" and the hieroglyphs "Beautiful Ruler". • Next to the titles are cartouches with the names of the king on either side. • The name of the goddess Nut next to the head of the vulture was squashed into a space that was not big enough. The diagonal line of the Sky hieroglyph should be horizontal. The hieroglyph is also incomplete because it had to be cut off at the sides to fit in.
Balance	• The body and tail of the vulture is on the central axis of the design and the vertical axis of balance. • The wings on either side are horizontal and bend at a ninety degree angle so that the outer portion of the wings point vertically downwards. The symmetry of the wings causes balance in the composition. • Although there are some asymmetrical features, the two sides of the design are balanced.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • The weight is evenly distributed by the design that has the same amount of weight on both sides of the pectoral. • The weight of the pectoral is distributed equally by the fastenings above the roof of the kiosk, on each upper corner. • The vertical bars on the sides of the kiosk contribute to the weight distribution. Visual weight: • The vertical and horizontal posture of the wings reinforces the rectangular shape and strong vertical and horizontal weight.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical Movement: • The kiosk shape is rigid and stationary. • Swivel movement is allowed by the two horizontal fastenings on either side of the pectoral Visual Movement: • The angular wings with strong vertical and horizontal lines fix the movement of the eyes and emphasise the stationary aspect of the design. • Secondary visual movement is created by the patterns on the frame and on the wings and body of the bird.

	• The round *shen* rings serve as anchors.
Rhythm and Direction	• The wings of the vulture stretch out horizontally and bend in a 90 degree angle at the joints. • Vertical patterns on the kiosk roof are set off by horizontal lines on top and bottom of the pectoral. • In the same way, the square and narrow rectangles that form the patterns on the frame, cause visual direction in opposite directions. • The long rectangular and blade shape feathers all give a downward vertical direction. • The small pattern on the tail, body and wings gives a different rhythm to the design.
Emphasis/ Focal point	• The vulture, as largest component, is the focal point of the design. • The position of the wings that are parallel to the frame, reinforces it as focal point.
Similarity and differences	• The vertical sides of the frame and the horizontal base have the same pattern. • The second horizontal row of inlay on the wings and the inlay of the body is the same and is rarely found in other jewellery. • There are two cartouches, but the inscription in each writes a different name.
Economy/ Simplicity	• The design is simple in that the vulture is the main feature and smaller inserts do not distract from it. • Although some areas have intensive inlays, the long vertical shapes of the wings and their inlays give an elegant, simple look.
Comments	The pectoral has a beautiful design and had been manufactured with skill. Unfortunately, the skew hieroglyphs spelling the name of Nut, looks like it was stuck in at the last minute using pieces that were too big to fit into the frame with the rest of the design.

9.2.2.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	• The usual vertical and horizontal lines make up the frame of the kiosk. • Small patterns are mostly made up of vertical lines. • The broad vertical lines of the frame have horizontal rectangles as pattern. • Lines dividing the segments of the tail are diagonal. • The golden legs of the vulture form thick diagonal lines. • Repeating vertical and horizontal lines form a pattern.
Shape	• The kiosk frame is rectangular. • The vulture is a stylised organic shape. • The cartouches are elongated horizontal oval shapes. • The *shen* rings are circular.
Texture	• The gold has a polished surface with some engraving that causes texture. • The inlayed stone causes varied degrees of texture, depending on the

	material. • The different colours together in the inlays form visual texture.
Colour	• Blue is the dominating colour in the design. • The second row of patterns of the roof depicts blossoms, but strangely, because of the blue that is so dominant, the negative spaces or pattern between the flowers gets more attention and the viewer tries to identify what it represents. Only afterwards comes the realisation that the pattern is about the flowers. • Smaller portions of red create a pleasing interaction with the cool blue colours.
Pattern	• The top line of the roof of the kiosk has a pattern of vertical rectangles of alternating colours of red, blue and turquoise. Each rectangle has a rounded top. • The pattern on the second line alternates with turquoise, dark blue, orange and gold colours to form a repetition of flowers. • The rest of the frame has patterns of three rectangular lines alternating with squares or large rectangles that ware maybe supposed to be square. In spite of this, the pattern appears neat and consistent. • The top horizontal line of the wings has a pattern of tapering half oval shapes that repeat and grows smaller towards the bend of the wings. Colours alternate in this pattern. • The pattern on the second horizontal line on the wings and the pattern on the body is the same. This pattern is unique; each stylised feather has a red circle at the tip, followed by a turquoise arrow and ending in a triangular shape that looks similar to a claw. This is the only example that we know of with such a composite type of inlay for a single feather. • The medium sized feathers on the wings are thick, vertical lines of turquoise on the top line and dark blue on the middle line. Each of these feathers is curved at the bottom and end in a half-oval red inlay. • The two vertical portions of wing on either side have long, blade shaped stylised wings that repeat in a pattern that goes from big and long on the outside of the wing to progressively smaller towards the inside. • The bottom row of red inlays on the tail is circular at the bottom and ends in an arrow at the top. • The next five rows going up are arrows becoming smaller towards the top. • In addition to the arrows forming a repetitive pattern to the top and the sides, horizontal lines of colour are formed. Red at the bottom, dark blue, turquoise, dark blue and then starting with red to begin the sequence again.
Contrast	• Colour contrast is created between the cool and warm colours, although the blue colours dominate. • The large vulture stands in contrast to the smaller visual components in the design. • Vertical lines at a ninety degree angle to horizontal lines cause strong contrast.

9.2.3. Winged Scarab

9.2.3.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	• The pectoral is in the form of a kiosk and has a rectangular shape. • The inner scene is comprised of only four features. Each component is an oval. • The stylised wings are symmetrical. • The scarab and cartouche form the central axis of the design.
Balance	• The scarab and cartouche have a similar horizontal diameter and stand in the centre of the composition. • The wings are stretched out to the side and balance the composition visually and physically.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • A rectangular shape frames the design and distributes the weight equally where it is attached to the triangular hinge fasteners. Visual weight: • The frame keeps the design together. • The design is very plain and visual weight is distributed by the symmetry of the design.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: • The back and forward swivel effect is allowed by the hinges that are used to attach it to the intended necklace. Visual movement: • Visual movement is caused by repeating vertical and horizontal lines. • The alternating colours also cause visual movement. • The posture of the scarab is stationary, although the wings imply flight.
Rhythm and Direction	• Pattern creates rhythm. • Wings are placed diagonally as opposed to the vertical, central position of the scarab and cartouche.
Emphasis/	• Emphasis is placed on the winged scarab.

Focal point	• It is the dominating component of the pectoral. • The kiosk frame helps to emphasise its solitary presence in the shrine.
Economy/ Simplicity	• The wings are stylised to a basic elongated oval geometric shape. • The scarab is a sculptured scarab which is realistic yet simplified.
Comments	The wings of the scarab look like stylised representations of actual scarab wings and not the typical bird wings that is used more often. This type of representation was used for the first time during this period, judging by the lack of any examples dating to earlier periods. This is a fashion trend that was copied during periods that followed and can be regarded as a preferred representation of a winged scarab during the 21st Dynasty.

9.2.3.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	• Vertical and horizontal lines form the frame of the pectoral. • Line is used to create pattern going into different directions. • Line closing in on itself forms the shape of the wing.
Shape/ Form	• The scarab is a three dimensional form. • The outer shape is rectangular. • The inner design is made up of four oval shapes; the scarab, cartouche and two elongated oval wings. • The hinges are triangular in shape.
Texture	• The surface of the gold is not textured. • The inlayed materials cause different tactile and visual textures.
Colour	• Colours are the typical colour spectrum of materials used in Egyptian jewellery. • The colour of the scarab in the centre of the design is a very dull bluish grey as opposed to the rest of the vibrant colours.
Pattern	• The top line of the kiosk has a row of vertical lines to form a pattern, but the inlay is done with three different colours forming an additional pattern of coloured horizontal lines. • The second line from the top has a pattern of repeating stylised flowers and an alternating pattern of red and dark blue. • The pattern on the wings looks like stylised scales. • Colour patterns form horizontal lines of pattern on the wings. • The flowers at the bottom alternate between closed blue flowers and open red flowers. • On the closed flowers there is a light blue leaf on the left and a dark blue leaf on the right of each flower.
Contrast	• Cool and warm colours contrast with each other.

9.2.4 Nut Pectoral

9.2.4.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	• Below the top horizontal line, the pectoral has a square shape within a frame that has the same pattern going around it. This is the only pectoral of Tutankhamun's pectorals that has this feature that emphasises the square shape rather than the rectangle. • The horizontal line forming the roof of the kiosk has the usual curve on the sides. • The pectoral is a solid plate with no cut out or negative space. • The figure of the goddess stands in the centre with her face turned to the left. • The wings and arms are symmetrical. • The inlayed patterns on the wings give the impression that it is radiating outward from the central axis.
Balance	• The square frame surrounding the inner scene has sides of equal length and width, causing a perfect balance from side to side and top to bottom. • The figure of the goddess divides the composition in half which causes balance. • The stretched out arms and wings of the same size give the impression of a scale that is in balance on either side of the body of the goddess which forms the central axis. • The inscriptions on either side of the goddess emphasise the balance even more. • The inscription above the head of the goddess forms another balancing point with two cartouches on either side that are symmetrical to each other.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • The pectoral has no parts that have been cut out and for this reason the weight has not been reduced. • The object will have considerable weight, but could be lighter than the average pectoral because of the minimal use of inlayed material. Visual weight: • Visual weight is distributed equally due to the overall balance of the design and the placement of the components. • The inscriptions do not impact visually and serve more as background texture

Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: • Fasteners are on the side. Presumably to be used with a belt rather than as a necklace. It does not allow for a lot of physical movement. Visual movement: • The square frame causes the design to appear stationary and does not allow for a lot of eye movement jumping from one component to another. • The composition conveys stability which has a beauty in itself, but risks being visually unexciting. • The open wings imply movement.
Rhythm and Direction	• The wings stretching outward cause outward direction. • The rhythmic pattern of the wings radiates outwards from the imagined centre and causes a visual outward burst.
Emphasis/ Focal point	• The body of the goddess is the central focal point in the design and has the appearance of a scale. • This is emphasised even more by the turquoise colour of the head and arms of the goddess. • The outstretched wings add to the elegance of the design.
Similarity and differences	• Although the wings are symmetrical, the colours of the inlays are not exactly the same on both sides. • The two cartouches engraved above the goddess are symmetrical to each other but the inscriptions inside are different. • There are four vertical columns on either side below the wings of the goddess with inscriptions, but the inscriptions are different and not a mirror image of each other. • The two parallel horizontal lines of the frame have the same pattern which is different than other pectorals of the period.
Economy/ Simplicity	• The design is simple and uncluttered, but could be described as plain compared to the more elaborate examples that is known. • On the other hand, the design has a simple elegance. • The specific preferences of the viewer will determine which one of the above applies.
Comments	The pectoral is unique in that it has no negative space. It also has only one component and is not packed with iconographical information. The significance of the pectoral could only be understood once the inscription is read.

9.2.4.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	• The top horizontal line of the kiosk is thin plain gold. • The bottom horizontal line is also of plain gold but is broader. • The outer frame of the pectoral has broad patterned lines. • Underneath each wing of the goddess are four engraved lines dividing the background into eight columns for inscriptions. • There are diagonal lines engraved on the dress of the goddess that form a criss-cross pattern.

	• The wings of the goddess are made up of curved lines.
Shape	• The top inlayed row of the kiosk has rectangular shape inlays that have a curved end at the top on either side. • The pattern on the square frame has alternating narrow rectangles with larger square/ rectangles in between. • The inlays on the wings have blade shapes for big feathers, rectangles and half circles for smaller feathers. • There are two narrow, vertical rectangles on either side of the pectoral that serve as fasteners. • The shape of the goddess is organic.
Texture	• The smoothing of the final product was not done very well and therefore the metal has a slight uneven, textured appearance. • The different inlayed materials have different textures. • The engraving on the background gives some texture without repeating as a pattern. • The engraving in the goddesses' dress is more intensive and causes a rougher texture.
Colour	• Gold is the dominant colour and shades of blue are secondary. • Some orange, red and yellow cause interaction of warm colours. • Some of the colours are of poor quality or faded through time.
Pattern	• The top line of the kiosk has rectangular shaped inlays that form a repeating pattern with alternating colours. • The square frame has a pattern of rectangles alternating in different sizes. And colour. • The engraved lines on the dress of the goddess form a diagonal grid pattern. • The first line of small feathers under the arms has half oval horizontal shapes. • The next two rows of small feathers have semi-circular shapes with the curved end facing down. • The two rows of narrow feathers are comprised of shades of blue rectangles to form a repeating pattern. Below each rectangle is a reddish half circle that forms a row of red shapes. • There are blade shaped feathers from the tip of the wings that decrease in size and alternate between dark blue and light blue colours.
Contrast	• The warm colour of the gold is in contrast with the cool colours of the inlay. • Smooth surfaces contrast with textured surfaces. • Narrow shapes contrast with broad shapes.

9.2.5 Djed Pectoral

9.2.5.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	The main structure: • The composition is a predominantly rectangular shape composed of horizontal and vertical lines. The top 3 horizontal lines are framed by a curved line forming a cornice on either side of the composition. • The three horizontal lines at the top are separated from the two horizontal lines at the bottom by vertical lines that form the sides of the rectangle. • The overall impression of the composition looks symmetrical, but analyses of the detail reveal differences that are discussed under *Similarity and Differences.*
Balance	Balance creating techniques: • The *Djed* pillar is the central and balancing point in the design. • The tips of the wings touch the horizontal line above the sun disc and by flanking it, forms an hour glass shape above the sun disc in the "empty" spaces that are left over. • The two cartouches flanking the *djed* pillar looks like the two counter balancing parts of a scale, with the *djed* as central pillar or axis. • The rectangular cartouches together with the rectangular shapes of the goddess's names, provides visual structure in the composition as well as actual physical structure in the jewel.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • At a glance, it is obvious that the pectoral is a heavy piece of jewellery. • The physical weight as well as the visual weight is equally distributed. Visual weight: • The rectangular frame provides a solid structure for the inner design that is symmetrical in terms of the weight distribution, emphasising the solidity of the weight, both physically and visually. • The diagonal lines of the wings reinforce the structural and visual stability.
Movement: Physical and Visual	Physical movement: • This refers directly to the fact that the Pectoral is hanging • Even though there are many components in the design, they are fixed together and contribute to solidity and structure rather than

movement	movement. • The cartouches give structural support to the wings. • The two Uraeus snakes link the cartouches to the *djed* pillar symbolically by joining them together and at the same time, causes further structural support Visual movement: • The diagonal positions of the wings of the goddesses suggest an up and down motion or flapping effect like cartoon wings. • The engraving of the curving snakes in the top line suggests motion. • The Uraeus snakes coiling up suggest movement and the anticipation of snakes ready to strike.
Rhythm and Direction	• The top three lines of the kiosk have repetitive vertical lines causing rhythm in a vertical direction. • The cornice curving around the top two horizontal lines of the roof have a pattern of inlayed chevrons causing direction in the way that the chevrons are pointing. • Within the wings there is a pattern of repeating lines caused by the individual feathers that repeat in a diagonal direction.
Emphasis/ Focal point	Focal Point: • The *djed* pillar with the yellow coloured stone that emphasizes the richness of the yellow gold, is the central and focal point of the design • The tips of the wings of the goddesses above the sun disc emphasises the sun disc as focal point. • The tips of the wings that touch the base of the *djed* pillar reinforce the symbolic and actual stability of the *djed* pillar causing a solid base in terms of the actual physical jewel as well as the structured visual solidness Emphasis: • As the central axis of a seemingly symmetrical design, the *djed* pillar is emphasised by the elements of the composition immediately surrounding it. • The wings of the goddesses cause a frame around the central part of the design.
Similarity and differences	The design of the Pectoral looks symmetrical, but a closer look reveals a lot of differences: • The position of the two goddesses is symmetrical and mirrored, but their headdresses are different. • The position of the names of the goddesses is the same but the inscriptions differ. • In the same way, the cartouches are in opposing similar positions, but the inscriptions differ. • The two Uraeus snakes flanking the *djed* pillar coil in a mirrored way, but they are wearing the different crowns of Upper and Lower Egypt • The pattern on the vertical columns is the same, but the colours do not correspond. • The engraving of the two snakes on the fastening, are symmetrical, but, they look in opposite directions. • The posture of the goddesses is mirrored. The position of the wings and the feet are the same. The hair styles are identical and the pattern of the stylised feathers on the wings is the same.

	• Likewise, the pattern on the dresses is symmetrical
Economy/ Simplicity	The design is by no means simple. It has a multi-layered complexity that can be summed up as follows: • There are a multitude of line directions, and line is repeated in the combinations of different rhythmic patterns and colours. • Different textures provide minute details and provide for a busy and interesting visual interaction between the different elements. • In spite of the busy detail, the overall impression of the design is one of simplicity and balance. • The rectangular shape keeps the whole design together through defined structure. This structure is echoed by the rectangular shapes of the cartouches and the rectangular shapes on which the names of the goddess are inscribed.
Comments	• Snakes are a recurrent theme in the composition, but not obvious and dominant. There are 2 snakes on the top line, slightly obscured, and there are the two Uraeus snakes representing the two lands of the United kingdoms. • The hourglass shape above the sun disc could be interpreted as some reference about time in symbolic analyses. • The deliberate pseudo symmetrical balance is cunningly belied by tiny details that have been worked into the design, making it a very interesting, complex design that shows great skill in the ability of the designer to mislead the eye and create a game of comparison.

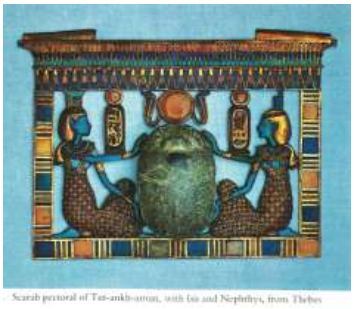
9.2.5.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	• There are seven lines forming the boarder of the design. • The top line is smooth gold. • The second horizontal line has a pattern of vertical lines that ends on either side with an outward curving line that frames the circular shape of the inside of the cornice. • Line three is also horizontal, with a vertical lotus bud pattern. • Line two as well as three is framed by a curved line that envelops the gold circles, which is the focal point of the cornice on either side. • The two outer lines on the sides of the design serve as pillars. They are vertical lines with horizontal lines that form a repeating pattern. • The bottom two lines of the design are horizontal, The top of the two lines have vertical lines in a pattern to contrast with the dominant horizontal line. • The line at the very bottom is a horizontal line without texture or pattern. • The dominant lines on the inside of the design are the outlines of the wings of the goddesses that emphasis the diagonal direction of the wings and serves as frame of the *djed* as focal point.
Shape/ Form	• The overall structure of the outside borders of the design is rectangular in shape. This alternates with the organic shapes on the inside of the design. The rectangular shape is reflected by the names of the goddesses and king and also finds an echo in the pattern of lines and squares on the outer parameters.

	• The *djed* pillar with the sun disc on top is itself composed of geometric shapes. • The vertical shapes of the names of the goddesses and the cartouches of the king's names provide an echo to the vertical lines on the outside of the design. These names are also in a parallel position in relationship to the outside frame.
Texture	• The snake engraving on the gold in the top, broken line of the pectoral provides texture. • The smooth horizontal lines of the *djed* pillar are alternated with vertically engraved texture of the sections in between. This contrasts with horizontal lines on the bottom half of the pillar. • The engraving of the king's names in the cartouches gives a creative texture to an otherwise smooth appearance. • The gold under the turquoise arms of the goddesses is richly textured with engraving, emulating the feathery pattern. The feathers are attached to the arms with bangles of gold. On these bangles are engraved lines in alternating horizontal and vertical patterns creating a textured effect. • Each of the materials has a different texture related to their chemical composition.
Colour	• The contrast of hot and cold colours is used to maximise the colour impact of the jewel. • The yellow stone used for the sun disc and the yellow enamelling emphasises the richness and warmth of the gold, giving the article a more expensive and valuable appearance.
Pattern	• The first, broken line at the very top of the design, has the engraving of a snake on either side. Their bodies have a curving rhythm that ebbs lower as the tails reach the end of the line towards the centre. • Both horizontal rows underneath this have vertical repeating patterns on them. The first row has vertical lines using alternating colours of red, turquoise and faded green, ending on either side with an outward curving line, hugging the gold circular centre of the cornice on either side. The lowest line of the top 3 lines, has repeating, vertical lotus bud designs in red, gold and green. • The vertical columns representing the sides of the rectangle, has a rhythmic pattern of horizontal lines and squares. • The bottom of the design is made up of two horizontal lines. The inner line carrying on with the pattern of lines and squares, but the lines are vertical in contrast with the dominant horizontal line. The outer line is of plain, polished gold. • Each wing is comprised of three parts. The gold portion beneath the arm is rhythmically textured and attached with bangles to the arms of the goddesses. • The stylised pattern of the feathers repeats diagonally, but is in contrast with the direction of the wings themselves. The inner lines are shorter and are in parallel. As the pattern moves outward to the tips of the wings, the lines fan outwards and change direction, not being parallel any more.
Contrast	• The red contrasts best with the turquoise and contrasts to a minor degree with the dark blue stone. • The blue and turquoise areas are big and in contrast with the small red bits on the tips of the wings and the tiny pieces in the dress. • The vertical red in the unbroken top horizontal line of the design

	contrasts with the turquoise vertical lines and draws the eyes upward and away from the yellow *djed* pillar and sun disc, creating an interplay of reaction on the eye, alternatively drawing the eye to the colourful interplay and the focal point of the shape.

9.2.6. Scarab Pectoral



Scarab pectoral of Tut-ankh-amun, with Isis and Nephthys, from Thebes

9.2.6.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	• The composition has the traditional rectangular shape of kiosk pectorals. • The top horizontal line of the roof ends in an upwards curve at the sides. It has the usual linear pattern of vertical rectangles. • The second horizontal line is decorated with flower petals. • Two vertical lines with a horizontal line at the bottom form the frame and define the space inside the shrine. • In the middle of the design, resting on the horizontal bottom is a scarab without wings. • Directly above the scarab is a solar disc with cobras flanking it on either side. • Two kneeling goddesses sit on either side of the scarab with the vertical column of the pectoral supporting their backs. • The goddesses, in turn, support the scarab with outstretched arms. • There is a cartouche resting on the top arm of each goddess. • Each cartouche is crowned with a solar disc. • The cobras and the solar discs on top of the cartouches are symmetrical to each other. • The goddesses seem symmetrical but each wears a different head dress. • The cartouches are symmetrical in terms of their position, but the inscriptions inside are different.
Balance	• Balance is created by the rectangle frame and the equal distribution of components that are symmetrical in terms of their shape and position. • A central axis with the scarab that is the heaviest component, creates balance.
Weight: Physical	Physical weight: • The gold and inlays are very heavy. • The stone scarab contributes significantly to the weight of the jewel.

and Visual weight	• Weight is carried by the fasteners on either side of the pectoral. Visual weight: • The scarab has a visual weight in addition to a physical weight and causes a downward pull. • The large amount of red in the dresses of the goddesses acts as counter weight for the eye grabbing red solar disc in the top of the design.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: • Front to back swivel movement would be allowed by the fasteners on either side of the pectoral. • The components within the kiosk shape are attached to each other and have no movement. Visual Movement: • The rhythmic distribution of colour and pattern has a soothing effect on the eye. • Although there are several visual components in the design, they do not compete with each other for attention. Therefore the design serves as one entity in balance. The strong presence of seeming symmetry reinforces this look.
Rhythm and Direction	• The patterns on the frame cause rhythm in horizontal and vertical directions. • The patterns on the dresses of the goddesses give diagonal rhythm and direction.
Emphasis/ Focal point	• The scarab is the focal point of the design. It is placed centrally and is large. This compensates for the lack of colour that reduces its claim as focal point.
Similarity and differences	• Some components are similar like the solar disc and cobras. • Some components seem similar, like the cartouches and goddesses. These differences were discussed above.
Economy/ Simplicity	• The design is simple, without over packed visual and iconographical information. • The simplicity gives it elegance. • The balanced mixture of design elements makes this a beautiful piece of jewellery
Comments	The iconographical content of this pectoral is much less than some other examples in this study. The amuletic value or spiritual message is conveyed without an over cluttered design.

9.2.6.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	• Horizontal lines dominate the broad lines. • Vertical lines dominate the patterns. • Organic, curved lines shape the figures.
Shape/	• The scarab is minimised to its basic form and is three dimensional.

Form	• The three circular red solar discs is an eye catching feature of the design. • The goddesses are stylised and have minimum detail. There are no details on the face, just inlayed turquoise. • The cobras are stylised and minimalistic.
Texture	• The most striking texture in the pectoral is the intricate pattern on the dresses of the goddesses. It is made up of small shapes and is done very neatly. This excellent craftsmanship contributes to the overall success of the jewel • Inlayed materials set in metal causes various tactile and visual texture. • The engraved tassels and headdresses on the heads of the goddesses and the bracelets, create texture as well as pattern. • As does the engraving on the cobras.
Colour	• A rich mixture of colour has been used. • The red solar discs are eye catching. • The pectoral has more red than most other pectorals and it can be said that red is the dominant colour due to its use on large areas.
Pattern	• Vertical long shapes on the top horizontal line of the pectoral cause a repeating pattern. • Within each vertical portion there is a colour pattern going down, starting with red, then dark blue and turquoise at the bottom. • In the same section, the colours cause a pattern of horizontal lines with the first line being red, followed by a dark blue and then turquoise line at the bottom. • The pattern of flowers on the second horizontal line is inlayed with dark blue. This makes it difficult to distinguish the difference between the positive and negative shapes of the pattern. • The flowers have colours causing a pattern from top to bottom using gold, red and dark blue at the bottom. • The frame of the kiosk has the popular pattern of three narrow rectangles alternating with big rectangles or squares. • The collars of the goddesses have half-circle lines starting small and going bigger to the bottom. • The last curved line of the necklace has a pattern of diagonal cross-hatching lines • The straps of the dresses have the same type of pattern that was used on the frame of the pectoral. • The pattern on the dresses is made up of rows of small lens shapes with small gold balls spaced between them. These lenses cross each other perpendicular forming a grid pattern. In the centre of each square that is formed by the grid, a red square is inlayed. This causes a pattern like decorative paving.
Contrast	• The smooth surfaces of gold of the hair of the goddesses and the large smooth surface of the scarab contrasts with the abundance of texture. • The large oval shape of the scarab contrasts with the smaller elongated oval shapes of the cartouches. • Dark blue rectangles/ squares contrast with yellow and orange rectangles in the frame of the kiosk.

9.2.7. Last Judgement Pectoral

9.2.7.1. Design Principles

Principle	**Analyses**
Composition	• The pectoral is rectangular. • The roof of the kiosk has been replaced with a winged sun disk, like the winged sun discs found above inscriptions in tombs. • Coiled cobras form a cornice. • Above each snake is a horizontal rectangle that serves as fastener on either side. • The vertical bars and horizontal floor forms the frame of the shrine. • The solar disc and the scarab sit on the central axis. • On either side the coiled cobras, wings, goddesses and cobras flanking the solar disc are symmetrical to each other.
Balance	• Balance is created by the solar disc and the scarab on the central axis. • The symmetrical features cause visual balance of the rest of the components in the shrine.
Weight: Physical and Visual weight	Physical weight: • The weight is distributed by the fastenings above each coiled cobra. • The gold and inlayed materials are very heavy and in addition to this, the scarab is solid stone and very heavy in itself. Visual weight: • In spite of the physical weight, the object looks lighter because the wings of the solar disc somehow cause a floating feeling. • The central solar disc and the three smaller discs on either side have the effect that the red dominates the top and ads to the visual lightness.
Movement: Physical and Visual movement	Physical movement: • Movement is allowed where the pectoral can be attached with the fastenings to a possible necklace. Visual movement: • The red circles in the top definitely draw the eye in that direction first. • From the central red disc, the eyes will move from side to side. • Then they drop to the heavy dark bottom where the scarab is resting on the bottom horizontal line. • The six vertical yellow gold bars below the wings acts as guide to

	assist the eye to move from the top to the bottom.
Rhythm and Direction	• Horizontal direction is very strong. The outstretched wings sweep the eye in a horizontal direction. As do the red solar discs. • The horizontal coils of the snakes assist in this on a subtle level, because the longer parts of the snakes are horizontal. • Vertical lines on the bird wings and scarab wings give vertical direction. • All four cobras look to the outside of the shrine causing outward direction as well.
Emphasis/ Focal point	• The red solar disc and the scarab compete as focal point. The red of the disc is an alluring colour for the eye and the circle is a focal point. • The scarab on the other hand is a dark, uninteresting colour, but it is bigger than the solar disc.
Similarity and differences	• The sets of cobras, the wings and goddesses are symmetrical to each other and reflect similarities. • Although the goddesses are symmetrical, they are different because each one wears a different head dress.
Economy/ Simplicity	• The design is the opposite of economy. It is richly decorated with details and colour.
Comments	The design is unique. The roof of the shrine is strangely open. The winged solar disc had been used more for wall inscriptions and not jewellery. This is the only known example of application in jewellery.

9.2.7.2. Design Elements

Element	**Analysis**
Line	• The frame is made up of two vertical and one horizontal line. • The intended vertical lines are skew. This can especially be noticed on the left side of the jewel. If the line was intended to be at an angle, both lines would have been placed at the same angle. • The four gold strips of inscriptions above the scarab and the cartouches are also placed at random angles, giving the pectoral a very untidy look. • The lines for the inlays on the scarab and bird wings are neat and straight. • Diagonal lines dominate the lines on the scarab wings.
Shape/ Form	• The solar discs are all geometric shapes. • The scarab is a stylised sculpture with minimum detail. • The cobras are stylised representations. • The wings are organic shapes that have been stylised but have a lot of intricate decoration. • The seated goddesses are reduced shapes of humans with some parts facing the front and some parts in profile.

Texture	• The inlay of various materials causes texture. • The surface of the gold is smooth. • The intricate pattern of inlay on the dresses of the goddesses gives visual as well as tactile texture.
Colour	• Cool and warm colours are more or less used in equal proportions. • There is an intense and busy use of colour which causes an interesting visual display. • The colour of the scarab is very dark and dull compared to the rest of the colours. This tones down the colour display and ads some moderation.
Pattern	• A horizontal pattern of colour alternating with gold can be found on the coiled tail of the cobras forming the cornice. • This pattern blends in with the top horizontal line of the pectoral which has a similar pattern but with half ovals, not squares. • The vertical sides and horizontal base that form the frame of the shrine, has the typical alternating three narrow rectangles alternating with one big rectangle/ square that is familiar in other pectorals. • The top segment of the wings of the solar disc has three rows of half circles with the curves facing downwards. • The middle has repetitive turquoise rectangles. Each rectangle ends in a red half oval that forms the tip of each wing. The longer feathers towards the tip of the wing are blade shapes that flare out towards the end of the wing and their colour is dark blue. • The bottom row of feathers has a similar pattern to the middle row. The smaller feathers are rectangular ending in a red half oval. The longer wings are blade shaped and flare open towards the end of the wing. All the feathers in this row is dark blue. • The last two long feathers on either side of the wings have a new feature of design unlike other pectorals. The top of the two feathers have a pattern of three turquoise rectangles with half oval ends at the bottom of each stylised feather. • Diagonal lines divide each wing of the scarab into six columns of equal width. The seventh column is irregular in shape. Inside these columns curved lines point upwards to form the setting for half oval inlay material. This pattern of half ovals goes upwards in a repeating pattern. • Horizontal lines of alternating colour are formed by the inlays on the scarab wings, thus creating diagonal and horizontal patterns on the wings. • The pattern on the dresses of the goddesses is intense and composed of rows of small lens shapes. These lines cross each other perpendicular forming a grid. In each square that is formed by this grid, a red square is inlayed causing a pattern similar to paving. • Small gold circles that are used to keep the inlays in place form rows of dots going in diagonal directions. • A pattern similar to the frame is reflected on the engraved headbands on the hair of the goddesses. • The collars around the necks of the goddesses are repeating half-circle lines going bigger towards the bottom.
Contrast	• The intense red of the solar discs stand in strong contrast to the surrounding dark blue colours. • The difference in direction of the two sets of wings causes contrast in direction. • The intensely packed inlays on the dresses of the goddesses and on the wings of the scarab and solar disc are in contrast with the large

	smooth surface of the scarab.

9.3. Summary

The complexity and intricacy of the designs vary. Each pectoral shows a variety of design principles at play. Most Principles manipulate design elements to create the final result. (Goldstein 1989). Other principles like the “Rule of Three” and the “Golden Ratio” effect they way the observer responds to the design. (Lidwell et al 2010). The analyses above looked primarily at the principles that influenced composition and design elements. These principles determine to a large degree the aesthetic quality of each pectoral, but a principle like the “Golden Ratio” has a big impact on the subconscious response of the observer. (Lidwell et al 2010; 114)

It cannot be denied that each pectoral is a beautiful piece of art, but now it is necessary to identify why this is so.

The “Golden Ratio” can be identified in the pectorals above. Not in their rectangular compositions, but on the inside of the frames. As Lidwell et at says, the ratio is found in natural forms like the bodies of humans and animals, so it is understood that these types of shapes in the design will display the ratio.

The Osiris Pectoral doesn’t have a lot of examples that display the “Golden Ratio”. The *neb* baskets, on which the cobras sit on inside the kiosk, are “Golden Ratios” of the bottom horizontal bar of the inside of the frame. The ratio can also be identified in the following hieroglyphs that are numbered according to the sign list in Sir Alan Gardiner, Egyptian Grammar. The herdsman shelter (V 17), the milk jug carried in a net (W19), the crook (S38), a cloth wound on a pole (R8), and the building (O7).

If one looks at the Vulture Pectoral it can be seen that the horizontal cartouches are the “Golden Ratio” of the horizontal wingspan of the bird

stretching from the body of the bird to where the wing bends at the border of the frame. Some hieroglyphs display this as well. They are (in the top right hand corner of the photo) the crook (S38), the heart and windpipe (F35) and the ankh in the cartouche on the right hand side. (Gardener 1957)

The Winged Scarab Pectoral doesn't have a dominant representation of the "Golden Ratio". It does however appear in the individual segments of the red and gold pattern on the second horizontal line of the top of the kiosk.

The Nut pectoral displays the "Golden Ratio". The portion from below Nut's arm where the arm and wings touch, to the top of the inner line of the kiosk where the tips of the wings touch, is the "Golden Ratio" of the length from the feet to the arm pits.

The *djed* pillar does not have the "Golden Ratio" in the design.

In the inside of the frame of the Scarab Pectoral, The "Golden Ratio" divides the heads of the goddesses, including the crowns, from the seated bodies on either side of the pectoral.

In the Last Judgement Pectoral the wings, from their top horizontal line to the tips of the feathers pointing down, is the "Golden Ratio" of the vertical measurement from the top of the pectoral to the inside of the horizontal bottom frame. In this case it is not an exact ratio on the left side of the pectoral as seen in the photo because the top of the wing is slightly lower than the right wing but ends at the same distance in the design. The angle of the left side of the frame is not exactly 90° and this also causes the discrepancy. The flaw is in the manufacturing of the pectoral. Not in the design.

Each kiosk as discussed above, is a miniature stage on which a religious scene is played. In some cases the symbolism is clear and in some cases it cannot be understood without the written component in the design.

The frame of the kiosks are mostly similar, with similar patterns and in the way they are divided into two patterned horizontal lines at the top, supported by two vertical frames with horizontal patterns. Each pectoral has a horizontal base support line with similar patterns. These frames display principles of design like “Continuation” (Hartson 2003;99), the “Law of Proximity” and “Similarity”. (Graham 2008; 9)

Only the Last Judgement Pectoral is different. It has coiled snakes instead of cornices and has a winged solar disc expanding horizontally to form the top of the shrine. This feature is similar to such winged discs found at the top of relief inscriptions, paintings and some shrines. It is possible that this pectoral was based on a design from a different time or that a different designer was responsible for this unique design as compared to the rest of the designs in this group.

The Nut vulture pectoral is an example that illustrates the importance of design before manufacturing. The name of the goddess was forced into a space between the vulture’s head and the cartouche on the right side. It clutters the space.

The rest of the components in the design are in good balance and proportion. This is reflected in the balance between the positive and negative space of the design. (The negative space refers to the open, unused space or blank space).

The hieroglyph for “heaven” is incomplete which suggests that the inlay had to be modified to fit, which implies that it was put in during the manufacturing stage, using material that was available instead of using material that was used to create the design with correct measurements and proportions. The name identifies the goddess as Nut. However, portraying her as a vulture is not very common, although Aldred says that similar designs are found on coffins of the same period. Vultures more often represent Mut or Nekhbet. This leads to the speculation that maybe the pectoral was made to represent one of these goddesses and then the name was inserted to transform a

pectoral that was intended for something else into a pectoral representing Nut, based on a need that had to be fulfilled.

10. Design of Clasps and Minor Pectorals

10.1. Illustrations

This chapter looks at a few examples of jewellery that have similarities to pectorals or pectoral designs, but are incomplete or small in size.

10.1.1. The Name Clasp	10.1.2.The Three dimensional Scarab Name Clasp	10.1.3. The Heh Counterpoise
		

10.2. Brief overview of the clasps and counterpoise

10.2.1. Discussion of Name Clasp

This clasp is one of the four pieces of jewellery that uses the design composition of the name of Tutankhamun's name Neb-Kheperu-Ra, but does not spell it.

It was made to function as a clasp and is smaller than the average pectoral, but needs to be mentioned because it is part of the group with this unique iconography.

The peculiarity of this design is discussed in the Iconography section.

10.2.2. Discussion of the Three Dimensional Scarab Name Clasp

This is a small clasp but the composition looks as though it spells the name of the king Neb-Kheperu-Ra at first glance, but the hieroglyphs representing a twisted flax wick, spells the work for eternity when used with the solar disc.

There are no plural sign of three stripes under the scarab to spell Kheperu.

If one has to call this a name clasp and use the hieroglyphs in the same way as the Pectorals referred to, as spelling the name of the king, it would spell the name Neb-Kheper-Heh which is not the other name of Tutankhamun.

One of two options can be considered here:

Either the artist used creative licence to create a unique design for the king's name, or the pectoral was intended for someone else and was added to the funerary equipment because it looked similar to some of the jewellery actually belonging to the king.

The first option seems unlikely, because symbolism was so important to the ancient Egyptians that doing such a thing would be unthinkable.

Furthermore, magical significance was attached to someone's name and it would have been a sacrilege to tamper with it.

10.2.3. The Heh Counterpoise

The pectoral is slightly smaller than most pectorals and for that reason it is assumed that it is a counterpoise. It could possibly belong with one of the other pectorals, because quite a few of them have missing parts.

The design is rectangular and has an iconographical arrangement of components that are familiar as a group. There is nothing that raises a question as to its iconographical meaning.

The tadpoles, cobras and solar discs are symmetrical to each other. The tails of the tadpoles form the sides of the counterpoise. The sign for heaven crowns the composition at the top and the bottom line seems to be made up of beads. The God Heh holds the Udjat Eye up with arms that form lines of a grid composition. His body forms the central axis of the design.

10.3. Summary

Each of the jewels above fit into the broad umbrella of pectoral- type compositions as Untracht classifies them. According to him they can be hung like a pendant or held in place by a pin, like a broach, as is the case of some of the items in this section. (Untracht 1982; 777) Therefore they merit mention. It is possible that the Heh Counterpoise could have been part of a necklace when combined with one of the kiosk type pectorals that was found in the

tomb of Tutankhamun. Proximity to other jewels during discovery would be a clue as to which pectoral necklace it belongs to.

11. Conclusion

After an in depth analysis of each pectoral, one has to come to the conclusion that the process of design played a very important role in the process of developing an iconographical idea into a blueprint for a concrete piece of manufactured jewellery.

Design is the image or object created by abstract and spatial relationships that are formed from a combination of images or elements that are expressed in composition which is the structural and organisational aspects of this language. (Goldstein 1989; 2) A clever designer can used a variety of artistic application to make designs more interesting. (Lidwell et al 2010; 44) The ancient Egyptians have proved themselves as top designers of rich and aesthetically pleasing jewellery.

The relationship between all the different design laws and elements form the basis of design process (Wood et al 2006; 632) and was applied to the jewellery in this study. All these principles come together in the final composition of the designs. Most of these are connected to the “Gestalt Laws”. The Ancient Egyptians had no idea that such laws existed. The Gestalt psychology was only developed in 1910 in Germany (Behrens 1998) but the psychology that motivates the human mind in the process of design already existed for humans in ancient times. They were not aware of it but evidence of this can be identified where it was applied to art.

Design principles are the main umbrella under which the different design elements are used to create a visual response in the viewer. This can be achieved by the creator of art in a subconscious way. The artist can intuitively feel that positioning certain elements in a specific way creates the desired effect. This intuition of “what feels right” would have been the guideline for the ancient designer because there is no evidence to suggest a “Philosophy of Art”

that gave an artist instructions on how to apply his craft. The process would have been subconscious, in the visual areas in the brain that interpreted the effect in the same way for the creator and observer of the creation. (Ramachandran & Hirstein, Behrens 1998)

Although there is no evidence of a “Philosophy of Art”, there is evidence that the ancient Egyptians had a set of rules that were applied to planning proportions and style in art and designs. (Robins; 1994)

The Kiosk type jewellery in this study was designed within a frame. The figures in the foreground are given clear identification due to the negative empty space around them. There is no attempt to employ ambiguous interplay between the figure and ground elements to cause confusion to the viewer. This visibility in these designs enhances the communication of the visual impact of the designs. (Graham 2008; 3) None of the jewellery in this study use ambiguity between the figure and ground elements; for the purpose of different interpretations of the elements as is a trend amongst modern artists. (Hartson 2003; 99) It can be supposed that the ancient Egyptians had no use for such psychological tricks in their art.

Other pieces of jewellery do not have frames around them but the same clear distinction between the figure and ground elements are achieved.

Most of the elements in the various designs are composed of organic shapes (Goldstein 1989; 64, Arnheim 2001; 5) making the designs naturalistic. (Lidwell et al; 2010) The simplicity of the figures results in a stylistic representation which is one of the main characteristics of Egyptian Art. (Robins; 1994)

CHAPTER 8:

MANUFACTIRING ANALYSIS OF ALL THE PECTORALS

The purpose of this chapter is to identify and discuss the numerous metal working techniques that were used to make each pectoral. First, the manufacturing of each pectoral is analysed separately. Then the frequency of use is determined to establish a trend or style that might be specific to the jewellery that fall in this group.

1. Introduction

To make each of these pectorals, several manufacturing techniques had to be used in combination with each other to produce the end result.

In Chapter 4 the metal techniques and the tools that were used to change the form of the metal was discussed in detail.

This chapter will look at how and where the techniques were applied.

The researcher viewed all the pectorals at the Cairo Museum in Egypt and applied her personal experience of jewellery manufacturing in the discussion of each piece of jewellery shown below.

2. Analysis of manufacturing

2.1. Ba-bird Pendant 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 12,5cm (Vilimkova 1970; 46) Width: 33cm (Vilimkova 1970; 46) Thickness: The height of the edges of the pectoral varies between 2mm to 3mm. The wings are very thin in proportion

	to the size of the bird. The vertical dimensions of the wings are shorter than the horizontal dimension. It is a very large pectoral. Almost a breast plate. The wings are curved as if to fit snugly on the chest of a person. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: The gold was chased to shape the spaces for the inlay. The metal plate would be about 0.5mm thick to allow for easy manipulation. The inlays would be between 1mm and 2mm thick giving the pectoral a thickness of about 3 mm at the thickest section of the body. The pectoral was inlayed with turquoise, lapis lazuli and carnelian. (Vilimkova 1970; 46) Chasing was done on the collar to alternate with inlayed materials in the different bands of the collar. The head and legs were hammered to give it a rounded appearance. It was then turned around to hammer some detail on the front on the face, under the chin and three linear indents on the legs of the bird. Some detail was chased on the claws as well. The raised dividing lines for the inlays were hammered from the back. Hollows for the inlays were hammered from the front. Plate: One thin flat hammered and smoothed out plate was used to make the pectoral Materials: Gold, turquoise, lapis lazuli and carnelian. (Vilimkova 1970;46)

2.2. Ra- Falcon Pendant
Front

Back

Dimensions:
Length/ height: 11,7cm (Aldred 1971; 222)
Width: 12,6cm (Aldred 1971; 222)
The outward curve of the wings is the broadest section of the pendant. The wings, legs and body have curved dimensions. The legs are placed alongside the body, touching it on the sides.

Weight:
A thin plate of metal was used, but the inlayed material is heavy and would contribute to most of the weight.

Techniques:
Inlayed with Lapis lazuli, carnelian, turquoise and light blue glass. The eyes are inlayed with either obsidian or black glass. (Aldred 1971; 222)

Fastening: It has four tubes at the back of the falcon for a suspending cord. (Aldred 1971; 222)

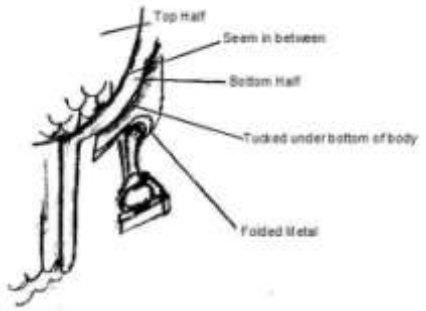
Other metal techniques:

The back is plain gold with chased details. (Aldred 1971; 222). On the reverse it can be seen that the details on the wings, body and tail were hammered from the back to raise the metal in the front to divide the inlayed portions. It could be that this was achieved by using Embossing. The metal is thin enough to achieve this detail. (https://youtu.be/1NCipdk2fTM)

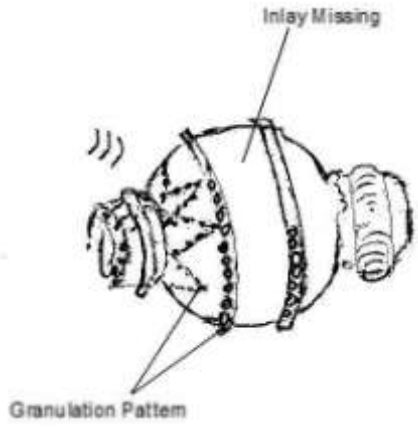
There is no chasing or Embossing on the back of the sun disc, head, legs or ankhs. Yet from the front it can be seen that these areas are domed and raised which leads to the conclusion that the top of the head, legs, sun disc ankhs were chased separately with areas that are hollowed out for inlays. It was then soldered onto the larger back plate.

Solder seems where the gold is cracking open along the seams can be identified around these areas.

	Materials: Gold, Lapis lazuli, carnelian, turquoise glass and possibly obsidian. (Aldred 1971; 222)
2.3. Nekhbet Pendant 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 14,1cm (Aldred 1971; 221) Width: 16,4cm (Aldred 1971; 221) Weight: This is one of the largest pendants and very heavy. The body and the wings have curved dimensions. Techniques: Inlay with glass and stone. The feathers of the electrum atef crown are inlayed as well. (Aldred 1971; 221) Casting: The head and neck was cast. (Aldred 1971; 221). From observation it can be seen that the beak was made of two halves or possibly the head was cast as two separate pieces which were soldered together and the solder seam split open on the beak. The photograph from Aldred's book used for this study does not show the current condition of the pendant in the Cairo Museum. Fastening: Rings were probably soldered onto the back of the bird to accommodate a cord that is strung through them for the vulture to hang on. (Aldred 1971; 221). This could have been problematic because the metal is so thin. Alternatively, riveting could have been used. Other metal techniques: The body of the bird had been chased to give it a more rounded appearance. (Aldred 1971; 221) From the photograph it looks as though the body of the bird was chased in two parts. A seem that splits open in some areas can be seen all along the edge of the bird. The chasing of the legs holding the shen rings and the body is deeper. This could indicate that they were made separately. The cast head looks like it was pinched between the two plates to secure it. The seam where this is done can be identified.

	There would be a significant difference between the weight and thickness of the chased areas that is approximately 0.5mm thick and the cast head which appears solid and is about 5mm by 8mm thick. The neck would have had to be modified to attach to the thinner hollow plates. Soldering: There is evidence on the tips of the wings where the solder seem has come loose, and moved away from the other plate where it was attached. More of this can be seen on the tail, the three layers of the shen-rings that came apart and at the separation of metal where the wing had been attached to the body. Engraving: There is some engraving on the back of the head. This could have been done after casting but it is more likely that it was done on the wax model prior to casting. It is certainly easier to do it this way. Materials: Gold, Electrum, Lapis Lazuli, Carnelian (Aldred 1971; 221)
2.4. Vulture Pendant   Observational technical drawing done by author during visit to Cairo Museum in 2017	Dimensions: Length/ height: 7,4cm (Aldred 1971; 222) Width: 11,7cm (Aldred 1971; 222) Weight: The bird is not very large, but the head is cast, contributing to the weight. Thickness of head: Judging by the size of the pendant, the head is about 8mm wide and about 5mm thick. It could have been cast in two pieces making it hollow. This would have been the sensible approach and would have used less precious metal. Techniques: Inlayed with lapis lazuli or blue glass and carnelian. The eyes are inlayed with obsidian. (Aldred 1971; 222) Casting: The head of the bird was cast separately. (Aldred

	1971; 222) Engraving: The detail on the Vulture's head was done on the (wax) model prior to casting and was not the result of engraving. Fastening: Two rings are attached to the back of the bird through which a cord was threaded. (Aldred 1971; 222) Other metal techniques: Chasing and repoussè: The body has a rounded curve that was hammered from two different pieces of plate to give it the three dimensional appearance. The seam where they were attached can be seen. The body would then be hollow on the inside. The top of the legs have a three dimensional quality because they were made from bent thin plate that was folded around the narrow part of the leg that holds the shen-rings. They were made separate and tucked underneath the bottom half of the body and probably attached using soldering. Refer to the technical drawing from observations done in the Cairo Museum. Materials: Gold, lapis lazuli/ dark blue glass, carnelian and obsidian. (Aldred 1971; 222).
2.5. The Eye of Ra fiance Pendant/ Necklace 	Dimensions: Length: 6cm (Vilimkova 1970; 40) Width: 8,8cm (Vilimkova 1970;40) Weight: This is quite a large pendant. Faience was used instead of metal for the larger part of the pendant. The weight would be influenced by the specific gravity of the crystal material that was used for the eye. In proportion, the gold makes a minor contribution to the overall weight of the necklace.



Technical drawing of the clasp
Observational technical drawing done by author during visit to Cairo Museum in 2017

Average Thickness: Judging from the size of the beads, the eye is between 3mm to 5mm thick.
Techniques:

Moulding: It is possible that the Eye was a product of a mass production mould. The inscription could have been part of the mould or inscribed after being pressed into a clay or stone mould. The production of Faience was discussed thoroughly in a previous chapter.

Engraving: Inscriptions, details and patterns were done on the Faience before the firing was done.

Fastening: A faience bead forms part o the eye and is the attachment for the strung beads. The two gold beads on either side of it look as though thin gold sheet was overlaid over the faience.

Other metal techniques:

Tubing: Some beads without granulation look like they might have been plate that was bent to make tube. The seam that shows on one of these beads leads to this conclusion. Some beads in ancient times were made from gold foil. (James 1972; 41)

Granulation: Delicate patterns using granulation were created on every alternating gold bead. (Vilimkova 1970; 40)

Fastening: The clasp is a large ball-like shape. Refer to the technical drawing made in the Cairo Museum for details. (Edwards writes that it is a large black resin bead. (Edwards 1976; 42) The researcher does not agree with this. Rather, it seems that the inlay in that area is missing. From personal observation it was determined that it was made up of two parts making a spherical shape that was attached to fancy shaped hammered beads on either side of the clasp. Edwards describes them as looking like miniature *mesketu* bracelets.

	Single rows of granulation make a delicate pattern of triangles on the clasp. Materials: Gold and Faience with blue glaze. (Vilimkova 1970; 40)
2.6. The Eye of Horus with Counterpoise 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 5,7cm (Vilimkova 1970; Width: 9,5cm (Vilimkova 1970; Thickness: The Eye flanked by the cobra and vulture has an edge with a height of no more than 3mm. Counterpoise: The counterpoise is about one third of the size of the necklace front and has a thin edge of about 2mm high. Weight: Lots of gold, stone inlay and beads make the necklace quit heavy but not uncomfortable to wear. Thickest part of the front part is about 4mm. Thickest part of the counterpoise could be about 2mm thick. Techniques: Inlayed with various materials. (Vilimkova 1970; 34) The eye is inlayed with different types of stone. The cobra and vulture flanking it has some inlay. Some areas look enamelled. The unidentified green stone used to inlay the eye and the area between the eyebrow and eye is assumed to be quartz. (Edwards 1976; 41, Vilimkova 1970; 34) Fastening: There are two rectangular fastenings for the three strings of beads on both the front and the counterpoise. It looks as though they were made from flat metal that was bent. The details of the attachment to the beads cannot be seen. Other metal techniques: Open work Metal work. (Vilimkova 1970; 34) Chasing and repoussè: The eye, cobra, vulture and bottom

	border look like it was made separately using this technique. Soldering: Alternatively, the metal around the eye could have been constructed and soldered on a back plate. The cobra and the vulture look as though they were made separately and soldered to it. The vulture looks like it was cut to fit around the eye before it was soldered. The fastenings also look like they had been soldered to the front of the necklace and another set of fastenings to the counterpoise. Wire: Some wire was probably used to attach the beads to the fasteners. Counterpoise: The counterpoise looks enamelled rather than inlayed. Material: Gold, lapis lazuli and polychrome coloured glass. Beads: Beads are cylindrical beads of red, green, and turquoise. The cylindrical beads alternate with discs like gold beads. (Vilimkova 1970; 34) The beads are quite small and made from Faience (Edwards 1976; 41) Each one is approximately 4mm wide.
2.7. Moon Bark necklace 	Front Pectoral of the necklace: Dimensions: Length/ height: 11.8cm (Aldred 1971; 221) Width: 10.8cm (Aldred 1971; 221) Thickness: The front portion is between 2mm to 3mm thick. Weight: This is a large necklace made up of many parts and would be heavy. Techniques: Inlayed with various materials. (Aldred 1971; 221)

	Chasing and repoussè: The frontal pectoral looks like it was made from one piece of metal. The dominant techniques were chasing to get the rounded semi-three dimensional look. To get the open areas between the stems of the flowers, the metal could have been hammered with a sharp stencil to cut the metal away instead of shaping it. The cartouches with the king's names were probably chased and not engraved on the plaques that hold the four strings of the necklace. They could have been made as part of the frontal piece or soldered on afterwards. This needs closer inspection. Fastening: The two plaques on which the moon bark rests, serves as attachment of the four strings of the necklace. (Vilimkova 1970; 41). They are three dimensional box shapes made from gold. The moon and crescent were made from a different colour metal and was hammered and shaped. The moon and crescent were soldered together using wire to attach them. They were soldered onto the bark afterwards. The bark was made separately. Counterpoise: Dimensions: Length: 6,2cm (Without tassels) (Aldred 1971; 221) Width: 6,8cm (Aldred 1971; 221) Techniques: Inlayed with different materials. (Aldred 1971; 221) Chasing and repoussè was the technique used in manufacturing the counterpoise. Details of texture and flowers were hammered. Fastening: The clasp fastens on the right side of the

	counterpoise with a retractable pin. A tasselled cord is used to attach to the lunar crescent to keep it in position when it is worn. (Aldred 1971; 221) Other metal techniques: Wire: There was probably some wire that was used to attach the counterpoise to the beads. The lotus flower shaped beads at the end of each tassel has a gold pin with a flat end that goes through the bead that was made from thin wire. The flat horizontal gold bar that attaches the beads to the triangular shape has a different thickness and could be hollow to accommodate the fastenings for the beads that are attached to the lotus flowers. The Strap: The strap attaching the Pectoral to the counterpoise, is comprised of four strings of mixed beads: Lapis Lazuli, gold, carnelian and black resin barrel beads alternating with Lapis Lazuli, Feldspar and gold ball shaped beads. The last row of gold beads were soldered together to form the spacer bar. (Aldred 1971; 221) Various materials were used for the beads There are elongated oval beads and various sizes of round beads. Material: Gold, Electrum. (Moon and crescent), Lapis Lazuli, Green Feldspar, Calcite, Glass of different colours. (Aldred 1971; 221)

2.8. Nekhbet Necklace with Counterpoise 	Vulture front Dimensions: Length/ height: 6,5cm (Aldred 1971; 221) Width: 11cm (Aldred 1971; 221) Weight: The gold and stones are very heavy. Thickness: The overall average thickness of the vulture ranges between 2mm to 3mm. The necklace is small and delicate. Techniques: Inlay: The feathers on the body and wings are inlayed with semi-precious stone and glass. (Vilimkova 1970; 32). The smaller semi-circular carved out pieces on the body and wings look like it has been enamelled with glass and the larger inlays are stone. They were cemented or set into the dents and hollows where the metal was chased. Casting: The head had been cast. (Aldred 1971; 221). The thick gold makes it look as though the whole vulture was cast as a unit but it would probably turn out to have been chased. Engraving: According to Vilimkova's description, the head, neck and legs have details engraved on them. (Vilimkova 1970; 32). In the case of the head, this was actually done during the sculpturing of the wax model (most likely) before it was cast and was not done afterwards with engraving tools as the word "engraving" implies. The details on the legs were done using chasing or embossing rather than engraving as Vilimkova suggests. On the reverse of the pectoral, the details are engraved. The cartouche of the king is engraved on the neck of the vulture. (Vilimkova 1970; 32) Unfortunately, there is no picture of the reverse of the vulture. The engraving might turn out to be the repoussè reverse of the chasing which would be hollow on the back resembling engraving. This is also the opinion of Aldred who write that

	details on the back have probably been done by hammering and chasing. (Aldred 1971; 221). Other metal techniques: The body is worked in the round, (Aldred 1971; 221) and has a three dimensional form which looks hollow. A pectoral with the king's cartouche hangs around the neck of the bird. (Aldred 1971; 221) Metal was bent and folded around the leg to form the upper part of it. It was then tucked under the body and secured in place, probably using soldering. Materials: Gold, and lapis lazuli,(Aldred 1971; 221) Counterpoise: Dimensions: Length: 3,6cm (Vilimkova 1970; 33) Techniques: Inlay: Cloisonnè work on the bodies of the falcons was done. (Aldred 1971; 221) with semi-precious stones. (Vilimkova 1970; 32) Casting: The two resting falcons were cast. (Aldred 1971; 221) after being moulded. (Vilimkova 1970; 32) Fastening: The clasp is made up of the two falcons of the counterpoise. (Aldred 1971; 221) A slip catch is used to attach the chain to the two hawks. (Vilimkova 1970; 32) Materials: Gold, Lapis Lazuli,(Aldred 1971; 221), feldspar, black chalcedony, carnelian and green glass. (Vilimkova 1970; 33) Unfortunately, as discovered from the closer inspection in the

	museum, the counterpoise has sustained damage and a beak from one of the falcons is missing. Necklace discs: Rectangular Plaques of gold alternating with Lapis Lazuli are strung together to form the necklace. (Aldred 1971; 221). The necklace is thread on four strings. The outer two strings are thread with small beads of gold and dark blue glass. (Aldred 1971; 221) The beads are tiny, measuring only about 1,5mm each. The gold and Lapis Lazuli discs measure approximately 5 to 6mm. Materials: Gold, Lapis Lazuli, glass, string. (Aldred 1971; 221)
2.9. The Coronation Necklace Frontal Pectoral 	Pectoral: Dimensions: Length/ height: 11,5cm (Aldred 1971; 220) Width: 14.1cm (Aldred 1971; 220) Thickness: The vertical sides of the border don't look much thicker than 1.5mm if they were made of wire. The green inlayed stone that forms the platform for the scene looks like the thickest area of the pectoral. It has an estimated thickness of 3mm maximum. Techniques: Thin pre-prepared hammered Sheet was used for the major part of the pectoral. Chasing and repoussè: It looks like most of the figures were made using chasing and reppoussè using thin plate. The tools must have been small and thin for the process. Especially where there is a lot of small detail . The body of Ptah is made from hammered silver sheet.

	The inscriptions on the rectangles on either side of the king must have been done using chasing as technique. The metal is too thin for engraving which is a technique by which the metal is carved out to leave grooves. The domes of the sun discs and the flax wicks between them were done with chasing and repoussè. Here it can be seen that the metal is very thin, because detail of the flax wicks is sharp. This is further evidence that the tools were very delicate to be able to achieve this fine detail. It is most likely that the rest of the patterns for inlays were done using this same method as well, for the following reasons: a) The metal is very thin and would have allowed the technique with ease. b) Because of the thin metal too much soldering and heating would have melted the metal. c) Also, if the pectoral was constructed out of many different parts, there would have been too many solder joints and the whole would have fallen apart while repeatedly soldering more and more pieces together. Fastening: A box-like fastening that looks like it was soldered to the pectoral. It is made from thin sheet metal and is dented and looks untidy due to poor manufacturing skills, not age. Wire: The frame and grid divisions of the pectoral were constructed from wire. Staffs are made from wires that were hammered and shaped and form the grid lines. Materials: Poor quality gold, Silver, Electrum, Translucent quarts and calcite set with coloured cement, Green, red, black, light blue and dark blue Glass. (Aldred 1971; 220)

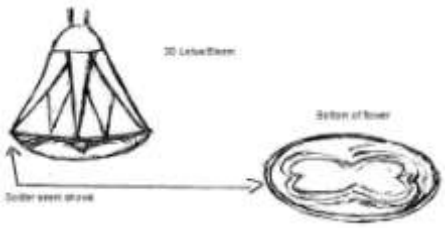
2.10. Coronation Necklace Counterpoise 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 8.4cm (Aldred 1971; 220) Width: 7.8cm (Aldred 1971; 220) The thickness of the structure would be less than 1mm if it were chased like the pectoral and from all indications it looks like that is the case. Techniques: Inlayed mostly with glass. Most pieces were inlayed in the front, but it looks as if the green pillars and the dark blue platform were cemented into place on the reverse side of the counterpoise. Close observation shows that there is no solder seem on the metal strip that goes over the glass where the pillars make an indented curve. In fact, there are some linear patterns hammered on the metal, showing that the metal is quite thin. The gold fish at the end of the beaded tassels are hollow. This conclusion can be drawn because some fish have dents in them. The fish were probably hammered in two separate halves and soldered together. The lotus flower beads at the end of each fringe were made in the same way as similar beads on the fringe of the Moon Bark necklace. Wire with a flat, round end goes through these beads showing the flat gold at the bottom. Fastening: The fastening consists of two rectangular shapes on either side of the counterpoise. They were made in the same way as the necklace front pectoral. Other metal techniques: Chasing and repoussè seems to be the dominant technique used on the counterpoise. Indentations were made to insert inlays.

	The inscriptions look like they were made by chasing and not engraving. All the patterns seem to have been done in the same way. There is pattern on the pillars, the kilt of the king and the dress of the goddess. The feather on the head of the goddess show the undulating curves of how the shape of the metal was manipulated with chasing. It is possible that some pieces were added by soldering it to the main structure. This could be other chased parts or some thin strips of plate for securing inlays. Beads: Dark blue glass beads. (Aldred 1971; 220). Some beads are made from gold and some could have been made from faience. The beads have three distinct different sizes. Necklace straps: Dimensions: Length: 34.3cm (Aldred 1971; 220) Each of the segments was made separately. In places where the inlay is missing it shows clearly where the gold was raised in some areas and indented in other areas by chasing and repoussè. Inlays were cemented in the hollow areas. Details were chased on the wings of the wasps and the hieroglyphs on the cartouches. The ankhs and *was*-sceptres on the third set of segments have chased surfaces as well. The neb-baskets on which they stand have a pattern of squares that looks like they have been chased as well. Glass was inlayed into the indented squares. The raised squares are gold.

2.11. The Rebus Pectoral

Front

Back



Technical drawing A showing the 3D Lotus flower
Observational technical drawing done by author during visit to Cairo Museum in 2017

Total size:

Dimensions:

Length/ height: 14.9cm (Aldred 1971; 223)

Width: 14,5cm (Aldred 1971; 223)

Weight: The pectoral is large and has lots of inlayed material, of which the heaviest is the green solid scarab.

Techniques:

Chasing and repoussè: The scarab holding the flowers, and the cobras, look as though they have been chased from one piece of sheet metal. On the reverse of this section the repoussè areas are a reflection of the details on the front of the pectoral.

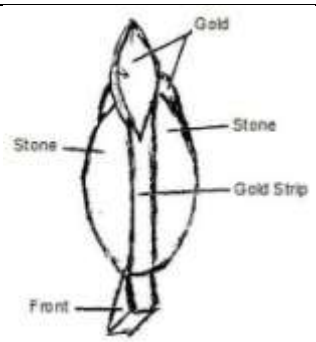
It looks like the section with the Ujad Eye has been chased separately to make the shapes for the inlays.

The bark must have been made from two separate sheets of gold. It can be seen that the front one was hammered to raise the shape. Maybe the back side as well, but this cannot be seen properly. The two halves were then soldered to form a hollow object. Some inlay was done on the boat in the hollowed out areas.

As far as can be determined, the cobras with the sun discs were chased separately. The heads face forward, curved to make them three dimensional. The bodies which were made from metal that were bent backwards, rests on the bark.

The two parts of the moon disc and crescent were chased separately. The parts would have been soldered together to make hollow shapes.

The top section of the lotus flowers were chased hollow in two halves from what can be seen. Each flower was then soldered together to create a rounded flower tapering like a cone with the narrowest part at the stem closing the 3D form. Then a third rounded oval was soldered at the bottom of the flower.



Technical drawing B
Observational technical drawing done by author during visit to Cairo Museum in 2017

This is illustrated on Technical observation drawing A made in the Cairo Museum.

The smaller petals at the ends of the garland of flowers were made of three dimensional drop shaped stones held secure with a strip of bent gold going all the way around the stone. See technical drawing B to the left.

Inlay was done with glass and semi-precious stone.

The inlayed scarab was carved out of green chalcedony. (Aldred 1971; 223, Edwards 1976; 40). The two red flowers on the end on either side of the garland of flowers can be seen to be of stone as well.

Wire: The bottom garland of flowers was strung on round wire. This sticks out from behind the gold strip that frames the row of circular flowers below the scarab.

Material: Gold, silver, chalcedony, carnelian, calcite set in coloured cement, lapis lazuli, turquoise, obsidian, and different coloured glass. (Aldred 1971; 223, Edwards 1976; 40)

2.12. The Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral

Dimensions:
Length/ height: 12,5cm (Vilimkova 1970; 48)
Width: 13cm (Vilimkova 1970; 48)

The thickness of the metal would be between 0.5mm and 0.8mm to make the chasing easy.

Techniques:

Casting: The Pectoral was built up on a narrow moulding (Vilimkova 1970;48)

Other metal techniques:

Chasing and repoussè: Large parts of the pectoral were

	chased to form the hollowed out sections for the inlays. The large lotus flowers were chased to give them a rounded appearance, in the same way as was done on the Rebus Pectoral. Inlay on the lotus flower was done with cement that has probably changed to the current brownish colour over time. It was not done with the same precision high standard of the Rebus pectoral. The central piece which is a large scarab, looks like it had been made up of broken pieces of different types of stone fit together to form the scarab. Materials: Gold, silver, electrum, lapis lazuli, carnelian, calcite, green feldspar, glass and possibly obsidian. (Vilimkova 1970; 48)
2.13. Name Clasp 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 6,8cm (Aldred 1971; 224) Width: 6cm (Aldred 1971; 224) Height/ edge: Height of gold edge around the inlays is 0.5mm. The thickness of the metal is about 0.5mm. Techniques: Inlayed with lapis lazuli, calcite set in coloured cement and red, green and blue glass. (Aldred 1971; 224) Fastening: The lower bar has nine holes for tassels that are now lost. The right cobra has a tongue that slides into a grove to fasten the clasp. Behind each solar disc is a suspension with six holes to take strings or plaques which are also lost. (Aldred 1971; 224)

	Chasing and repoussè: Thin metal was used to chase the shape and the hollows for the inlays. The moon disc appears to have been chased from silver that has oxidised. Various different stones and glass were used for the inlays. Material: Gold, silver, lapis lazuli, calcite and glass. (Aldred 1971; 224)
2.14. 3D Scarab Name Clasp 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 5,6cm (Aldred 1971; 223) Width: 5,6cm (Aldred 1971; 223) Weight: The three dimensional inlays of the scarab makes the clasp substantial and heavy. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: All the areas that were hollowed out have been chased to shape the metal for the materials that were inlayed. The clasp was inlayed with lapis lazuli, calcite set in coloured cement and red, green and blue glass. (Aldred 1971; 223) Cement is a general term used here for the bonding agent. There are, however, no conclusive tests that provide details of the chemical composition of this material. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000) Textured detail was engraved on the blue stone used for the twisted flax wicks. The blue stone of the scarab is also engraved with texture. Fastening: The two Uraeus cobras are attached with hinges. A removable pin is used to open and close the clasp. The right side has twenty eight holes. The left side has only seven. Material: Gold, lapis lazuli, carnelian and green feldspar. (Aldred 1971; 223)

2.15. Heh Counterpoise

Dimensions:
Length/ height: 6,9cm (Aldred 1971; 224)
Width: 8,2cm (Aldred 1971; 224)

Techniques:

Chasing and repoussè: Most of the parts were chased to form the hollow areas for the inlays. Some pieces were chased separately and then soldered together to form the whole.

The area of missing inlay above the Eye of Horus and on the horizontal bar with inlay at the bottom of the jewel, clearly shows how the chasing was done.

The kilt was chased separately using a white metal. It was cemented in place. This can be seen because the seam has lifted slightly upwards to expose cement below it.

Inlayed with lapis lazuli, obsidian, calcite, green, light blue and dark blue glass. (Aldred 1971; 224)

The details of gold strips of metal that were used around the inlays on the bodies of the cobras look like they have been cemented in place. The cement can be clearly distinguished from the inlay material.

Fastening: At the clasp, the sliding portion of one of the terminal bars is missing. The other side has one that takes six strings. The lower bar has hinges and holes that take eighteen tassels of beads. These end with fishes of red and yellow gold. Some of these are missing. (Aldred 1971; 224)

Materials: poor quality gold, lapis lazuli, calcite, obsidian and glass. (Aldred 1971; 224)

2.16. Moon Disc circular Pendant with Counterpoise 	Scarab Pendant: Dimensions: Length/ height: 9cm (Vilimkova 1970; 39) Width: 9,5cm (Vilimkova 1970; 39) Thickness: The wings are thin with the height of about 2mm. The moon disc and Neb-basket have a height of about 3mm. The scarab has a curved body and is about 5-6mm in height. Pendant is slightly curved on the horizontal axis. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: Thin metal was chased to create hollows for inlays. Inlayed with a variety of materials. Engraving: Some engraving was done on the tubes that hold the gold chain. (Vilimkova 1970; 39) Fastening: A “colonne doublèe” type chain that is attached in engraved tubes holds the pendant. The hinge attachment shows that it was originally intended to be hung on three strings.(Vilimkova 1970; 39) Counter Poise: Fastening: The fastening was designed in three parts. Two lotus blossoms and a pear shape with the king’s cartouche flanked by two cobras. (Vilimkova 1970; 39). The gold work looks as though it was made to encompass a solid pear shaped carnelian stone. Materials: Gold, lapis lazuli, carnelian and dark blue glass. (Vilimkova 1970; 39)

2.17. Red Solar Disc Name Pendant 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 9cm (Aldred 1971; 222) Width: 10,5cm (Aldred 1971; 222 Weight: The pendant is quite heavy. A lot of material was used for inlays and the body of the scarab is solid stone. Thickness: The scarab has a thickness and height that varies between 6-8mm. The height of the edge of the rest of the pendant varies from 2-3mm. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: The back of the pendant is plain gold that has been chased. (Aldred 1971; 222). The hollows in the front were used to inlay different materials. The wings sit at a slight angle. Inlayed with carnelian, turquoise, green feldspar, lapis lazuli and calcite. (Aldred 1971; 222) Fastening: A horizontal tube was soldered behind the disc to be used for a suspension cord or chain. (Aldred 1971; 222) Materials: Gold, carnelian, turquoise, green feldspar, lapis lazuli for the scarab and calcite. (Aldred 1971; 222)
2.18. Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 7,5cm (Aldred 1971; 223) Width: 8,2cm (Aldred 1971; 223) Thickness: The highest point of the pendant is the scarab that is about 5mm high. The gold wings are about 2mm high and the lowest part of the pendant is the Neb-basket that has a height of about 1.5mm. The pendant is slightly curved. Not flat.

	Techniques: The scarab was carved from lapis lazuli and set in gold. (Aldred 1971; 224) Chasing and repoussè: The metal was chased. (Aldred 1971; 224) Details on the wings were chased to create the pattern of feathers. Raised areas provide the borders for the inlayed material. Inlayed materials were natural stone. Fastening: A horizontal tube soldered at the back of the pendant was used for the suspension cord which is now missing. (Aldred 1971; 224) Material: Gold, lapis lazuli, green feldspar and calcite. (Aldred 1971; 224)
2.19. Osiris Pectoral 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 15,5cm (Aldred 1971; 219) Width: 20cm (Aldred 1971; 219). It is a very large pectoral that would cover a significant portion of the chest and could almost qualify as a breast plate. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: The largest portion of the pectoral was manufactured by raising some areas and hollowing adjacent areas using chasing. The body of Osiris was chased from a white metal and cemented in place. Inlay: The material that was used for the inlays did not fit the hollowed out areas neatly and this was probably disguised by using a lot of coloured cement which have deteriorated over time. This caused the pectoral to decay to the condition it is in today. Some inlays on the hieroglyphs are missing.

	Materials: Inlayed with Carnelian, red, light blue and dark blue glass that is badly deteriorated. Poor quality gold. (Aldred 1971; 219)
2.20. Vulture Pectoral 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 12,1cm (Aldred 1971; 218) Width: 17,2cm (Aldred 1971; 218) Thickness: The pectoral is very flat with the height of the edge being between 2-3mm. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: Neatly hammered and shaped raised and hollowed areas for inlays. Inlayed with carnelian, and glass that has started to decay. The following colours were used: red, light blue and dark blue. (Aldred 1971; 217). The inlays fit snugly into the hollows and look neat. The inlays on the body and first horizontal strip on the wings are an intricate combination of three different coloured materials in one hollow. This level of neatness requires a great degree of skill. Fastening: It comprises of an anchorage with holes that can take three strings of a necklace. (Aldred 1971; 218). The two box-like three dimensional shapes are on either side of the pectoral at the top. The pectoral was neatly made by a well trained craftsman. The gold was chased and shaped with excellent skill and the inlay, whether it was done by the same craftsman or someone who specialised in inlay work, was done with an equal top quality workmanship.

2.21. Winged Scarab Pectoral 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 10,5cm (Aldred 1971; 218) Width: 14,5cm (Aldred 1971; 218) Thickness: The height of the scarab varies between 2-3cm. The height is out of proportion to the rest of the pectoral that has an edge that is about 2mm high, making it an unpractical piece of jewellery to wear. The wings of the scarab are rounded. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: Raised and hollow surfaces indicate that this technique was used as manufacturing technique. It looks like the vertical strips and the horizontal top and bottom were made separately and soldered together afterwards. It appears as though the cartouche, wings and scarab body were also made separately and added in afterwards to assemble the composite pieces. Inlay: Gold Pectoral inlaid with carnelian, red, green, light blue, and dark blue glass. The wings are cloisonné work. (Aldred 1971; 218) Fastening: The anchors on each side of the Pectoral are made to take two strings where there are tubes on either side of it for the attachment of two plaquettes. (Aldred 1971; 218) Materials: Gold, green feldspar, carnelian and glass. The scarab of green Feldspar is set in gold. (Aldred 1971; 218)
2.22. Nut Pectoral 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 12,6cm (Aldred 1971; 219) Width: 14,3cm (Aldred 1971; 219) Thickness varies between 2-3mm because the surface of the pectoral is very uneven. Techniques:

	Chasing and repoussè: The pectoral looks like the whole thing was chased, maybe using one piece of sheet metal. Above the wings are inscription of the names and titles of the king. Below the wings the inscription refers to Nut as protectoress of the king (Aldred 1971; 219). These inscriptions appear to have been hammered using chasing and repoussè. Inlay with Carnelian, red, light blue and dark blue glass. (Aldred 1971; 219) Fastening: There is a box-like fastening on the top part of the pectoral; that shows that the ornament was meant to be worn as part of a belt or girdle of four strands of beads or plaques. (Aldred 1971; 219) Materials: Gold, carnelian and glass. (Aldred 1971)
2.23. Djed Pillar Pectoral 	Dimensions Height: 12,cm (Aldred 1971; 218) Width: 16,3cm (Aldred 1971;218) Thickness is about 3mm thick around the edge. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: This technique was applied very neatly to shape the different sections of the pectoral. Aldred is of the opinion that the pectoral is of poor quality gold. (Aldred 1971;218) There is some evidence of corrosion and oxidation on some areas of the metal and could be related to age and contact with substances that reacted with the gold alloy rather than having used poor materials for manufacturing. The inlays, especially in the top two horizontal lines of the pectoral, also seem affected.

	Fine details have been chased on the tapered tubes for the necklace attachment and on the cartouches and goddess-names. Chased indentations of the goddess names appear to be enamelled or stained. The pectoral is inlayed with quarts set in red cement. Green, red, light blue and dark blue glass was used for inlay which has now decayed. (Aldred 1971; 218) Materials: Poor quality gold and glass was used. (Aldred 1971; 218) but it seems unlikely that a manufacturer with an obvious above average skill would choose inferior materials. In the researcher's opinion, the possibility of corrosion is more likely.
2.24. Scarab Pectoral  Scarab pectoral of Tut-ankh-amun, with Isis and Nephthys, from Thebes	Dimensions Height: 12,8cm (Aldred 1971; 218) Width: 18,2cm (Aldred 1971; 218) Thickness: The undulating dimensions of the scarab are between 3-4cm high, making it very heavy. This is in contrast with the edge of the pectoral that is no higher than 3mm. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: The gold looks neatly chased. The goddesses could have been chased from the same piece of sheet metal as the rest of the pectoral. The scarab, cartouches with solar discs and the central top solar disc with cobras seems to have been made separately and added. The bodies of the goddesses were hammered to have a rounded and natural form. The scarab is inlayed rock crystal with coloured cement. The scarab had been carved from a bluish grey stone.(Possibly Steatite) (Aldred 1971; 218)

	The rest is green, red, light blue and dark blue glass inlay. Some pieces are even transparent. (Aldred 1971; 218). Not all the inlay pieces fit the hollows neatly. The cornice and goddesses looks inlayed, but the majority of the inscription in the cartouches looks enamelled, or the metal was stained. Fastening: The Pectoral was originally part of a necklace with three strings. (Aldred 1971; 219-218) Materials: Gold, rock crystal, coloured cement and glass. (Aldred 1071; 218) The coloured cement could be another gluing agent. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)
2.25. Pectoral Amulet of the Last Judgement 	Dimensions: Length/ height: 16,5cm (Aldred 1971; 219) Width: 24,4cm (Aldred 1971; 219). It is a large pectoral, bordering on being a breast plate. Thickness: The scarab is between 4-5cm high, sitting in a gold setting that reaches about 7mm high around the scarab. The scarab is huge and solid making the pectoral very heavy. The scarab is in contrast with the edge of the pectoral which is no higher than 3mm. Techniques: Chasing and repoussè: The hammering and forming was done neatly but the left vertical border is at a different angle than the border on the right. The forms flow into each other leading to the conclusion that large portions of the pectoral was made from one sheet. There are inlayed inscriptions and the names of the king on the front of the Pectoral. (Aldred 1971; 220). It looks as though the inscriptions were chased into the gold. The pectoral was inlayed with carnelian, dark red, light blue and dark blue glass. (Aldred 1971; 219)

	There is an inscription from the Book of the Dead on the flat reverse side of the scarab. (Aldred 1971; 220) Materials: Gold, Speckled green stone (Unidentified) (Aldred 1971; 220)

3. Conclusion

After careful examination of the pectorals in the Cairo Museum in Egypt it can be concluded that the pectorals discussed in this study were primarily made using large, thin sheets of metal. The shapes and details were created by using the chasing and repoussè technique. (Untracht 1982; 129) In some instances it is probable that Embossing was used. (www.mercartusa.com)

According to the researcher's own experience and using the practice-based methodology developed by Malins and Grey, (Malins & Grey 1995; 3) applied to the study of the pectorals, it can be said that to make pectorals in this way, the metal would have to be quite thin to be able to produce the details that most of these pectorals have. The average thickness of the sheet metal would have to be between 0.3mm and 0.6mm thick.

If the metal is too thin, it would melt during the re-heating process of annealing. This is when the technique of Embossing would be preferable. (www.mercartusa.com). If it was too thick, it would be very difficult, if not impossible to get a result with fine detail.

To get the three dimensional image of the pectoral the metal would have been hammered on the one side of the metal first. Then it would have been heated to make it malleable again. The metal would have been turned over to hammer it on the reverse (repoussè) to create deeper impressions and detail. (Untracht 1982; 129)

This process would have been repeated, until the final result was achieved.

Once the metal work was finished, the inlays would have been inserted and cemented in.

By observing the samples of jewellery in the Cairo Museum closely, it was identified that the thickness of the inlayed material was not always the same. This problem was remedied by using cement or glue to fill up a hollowed out area to the correct height before the inlay piece was put in. As a result, the inlayed material of the final product would have appeared to be of equal thickness. This technique was used extensively as observed from the multitude of damaged inlayed objects in the museum. The gluing compound that was used for inlays were previously referred to as cement by scholars that have examined the jewellery, but there is no scientific proof of the exact chemical structure of the compound in question. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

A variety of stones were used as inlays. These had to be cut and prepared first before they were ready to be used in jewellery. Stone workers would have done this before it was sent to the goldsmith's workshop to be used.

Faience was a technique that was mastered and sophisticated already during the 18th Dynasty. Required shapes and sizes would have been mass produced for the use of inlay in jewellery making. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 181)

Glass was sometimes used as well. (Aldred 1971, Vilimkova 1970) Sometimes faience was mistaken for glass and sometimes enamelling was referred to as glass. Scholars tend to generalise vaguely about such details. James argues that true enamel was not produced for inlay work at this time. (James 1972; 41) The fact is that proper tests to identify the materials in all the commodities in Ancient Egypt have not been done yet. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

These materials are similar and each piece of jewellery would have to be studied to determine which of these options apply to it individually. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000; 182)

Some other techniques were used as well. Various ways of making clasps were identified to attach the different pieces of the jewels to each other.

In the case of some of the pectorals, portions like a bird's head was cast and then attached to the rest of the pectoral. The counterpoise of the Nekhbet Necklace was made using three dimensional cast falcons.

Beads of different materials and shapes were used to create variety. Most of the beads were made using Faience to simulate precious stones. (Clark 1950; 154)

A variant of the Loop-in-Loop chain was used with the Moon Disc Circular Pendant and Counterpoise. Earliest known examples of such chains date from the VI Dynasty in Egypt. The links from chains like these are uniform in size and has no joints. Chains made with this technique were very durable. (Athanassopoulus 1983; 548).

The way these necklaces and pendants were made was very clever. Craftsmen used the minimum weight of gold and created an illusion of huge, heavy and rich objects with an impressive colour range of inlayed material to make the maximum visual impact of wealth.

These craftsmen were truly skilled and cunning to have created beautiful works of art in this way.

CHAPTER 9:

ANSWERING RESEARCH QUESTIONS RELATED TO DESIGN AND MANUFACTURING

This chapter aims to encompass all the knowledge obtained from the analyses of the jewellery and to answer all the research questions that were identified at the beginning of this study that are related to Design and to Manufacturing. The research questions are discussed and answered accordingly.

1. Introduction

The design of any piece of jewellery entails many aspects. Before the jewellery can be made, the materials function and look must be decided on as first step.

Then one has to find out whether the materials that are needed are available. Based on this, the original idea can be realised or might need to be adapted, depending on availability of materials. (Wuytens and Willems 2009)

The research questions about design will be answered with these factors in mind.

When answering questions concerning manufacturing, the different manufacturing techniques that were discussed in detail for this study show that the Ancient Egyptian goldsmith was proficient in many manufacturing techniques.

The second part of this chapter explores how these techniques apply to the pectorals that were examined in the analysis of manufacturing techniques, and answers the research questions related to manufacturing.

2. Answers to research questions related to Design

2.1. What is the size and dimension of the piece of jewellery in question?

The pectorals vary in size. They all appear to be made with solid gold and look heavy, but they were actually made from thin beaten metal sheet.

For this research, the jewellery was divided into Pendants, Necklaces and Pictographic Pectorals which depicted religious scenes within an architectural frame as design.

Some assorted odd pieces of jewellery were added to the samples for study because they have a similar design as some of the pieces that have been classified under pectorals by previous researchers.

Amongst the pendants, the bird pendant that is the widest is the Ba-Bird pendant with a wing span of 33cm. The other bird pendants have an average width of 14cm. The bird pendant that is the longest is the Nekhbet pendant with a length of 14,1cm. The other birds have an average length of 12cm. The Vulture pendant is the shortest but has a wide wing span.

The Eye of Ra Pendant has small dimensions of 6cm by 8.8cm. The string of beads that is attached to it could put it in the necklace category. The Eye of Horus Necklace has similar proportions, but it has a counterpoise in addition to the frontal pendant.

The name pendants are similar in size with an average size of 10cm by 10cm. The circular pendant with the moon disc is smaller in size but has a counterpoise.

The necklaces are the largest samples of jewellery in this study. Some of the other pectorals would also have been considered as necklaces, but they are missing parts.

The Rebus Pectoral is the only triangular pectoral. Its dimensions are 14.9cm by 14,5cm.

Of all the rectangular kiosk pectorals, the Last Judgement Pectoral is the biggest with dimensions of 16,5cm by 24,4cm. This is followed by the Osiris Pectoral that is slightly smaller with dimensions of 15,5cm by 20cm. The width of the other rectangular pectorals falls within the range of 12cm to 13cm and their lengths range from 13cm to 18cm.

The clasps are smaller than 7cm in width and length and the Heh counterpoise is the smallest “pectoral” with dimensions of 6,9cm by 8,2cm.

2.2. How were the Design Elements applied in the pectorals?

2.2.1. Line

Line is used to create shape when it meets its own starting point. The way the line is applied will determine what the shape will look like. Line does not just create an image but can add to its creative expression by using varying thickness and curves.

The character of a line can be altered by the density and volume. Dense lines are packed tightly together and concentrated, creating intensity and can contrast with areas with little or no lines.

Line has measurement and creates dimension. It can have a length and a width or thickness. It can create the borders of a plane, colour, or tone and it can be used to divide a design into smaller parts.

Lines can also show or change direction. By repeating line in a group it can create pattern, rhythm, texture and mood. A skilled use of line can produce an

illusion of distance, volume and space. Rounded shapes can create energy of movement.

Line therefore is a Design Element that causes or creates other elements like shape, texture and pattern.

2.2.2. Shape/ Form

Organic and geometric shapes were used in various combinations. As separate entities or in combination with each other to form composite unites.

2.2.2.1. Human Shapes

 Scarab Pectoral	 Coronation Counterpoise	 Djed Pillar Pectoral	 Osiris Pectoral
 Last Judgement Pectoral	 Coronation Counterpoise	 Heh Counterpoise	 Nut Pectoral

Coronation Front

 Coronation Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral

2.2.2.2. Bird Shapes

 Eye of Horus Necklace	 Osiris Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral
 Vulture Pendant with crown	 Nekhbet Necklace	 Small Vulture Pendant
 Ra Falcon Pendant	 Vulture Pectoral	 Ba Bird Pendant

2.2.2.3. Shapes of wings of Winged Scarabs

 Winged Scarab Pectoral	 Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral	 Rebus Pectoral
 Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant	 Moon Disc Winged Scarab Pendant	 Red Solar Disc Name Pendant

2.2.2.4. Examples of other different wing shapes


Last Judgement Pectoral

2.2.2.5. Shapes of snakes

 Osiris Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral	 Eye of Ra Pendant/ Necklace	 Rebus Pectoral

 Moon Disc Name Clasp	 Name Clasp	 Eye of Horus Necklace	 Heh Counterpoise

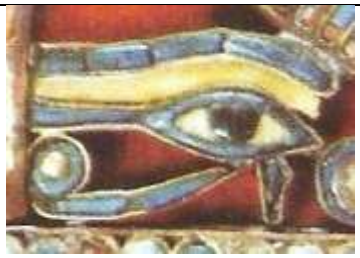
 Djed Pectoral	 Scarab Pectoral

2.2.2.6. Other Animal shapes

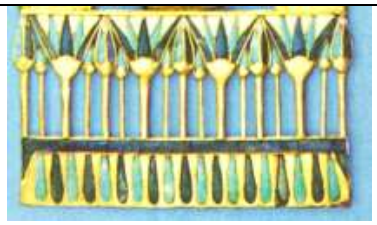
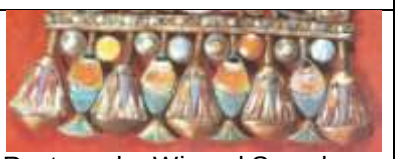
 Vulture Pectoral	 Coronation Necklace Strap

2.2.2.7. Udjat Eye Shapes

 Rebus Pectoral	 Heh Counterpoise	 Eye of Horus Necklace

 Eye of Ra Pendant/ Necklace	 Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral	 Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral

2.2.2.7. Flower shapes

 Moon Bark Front	 Rosette flower on Moon Bark Counterpoise	 Moon Bark Counterpoise
 Flower in left claw of scarab Rebus Pectoral	 Flowers in right claw Rebus Pectoral	 Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral  Rebus Pectoral

2.2.2.8. Cartouches

 Vulture Pectoral	 Winged Scarab Pectoral

 Nut Pectoral	 Coronation Necklace strap
 Djed Pillar Pectoral	 Moon Disc Name Clasp

2.2.2.9. Other Organic Shapes

 Coronation Counterpoise	 Moon Bark Necklace	 Rebus Pectoral	 Moon Disc Name Clasp	 Shen Ring Vulture Pectoral. (The majority of pectorals have this shape)

2.2.2.10. Geometric Shape

Examples of circles

 Heh Pectoral	 Djed Pectoral
 Last Judgement Pectoral	 Last Judgement Pectoral
 Djed Pillar Cornice	 Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral

Other Geometric Shapes: Oval, Half circle and rectangles

 Oval Moon Disc Winged Scarab Pendant	 Djed Pillar Pectoral Half circles (One example of many)	 Rectangular inscriptions Last Judgement Pectoral (One example of many)

2.2.2.11. Form

Form is three dimensional. It has length, width and depth.

 Winged Scarab Pectoral	 Coronation Counterpoise	 Nekhbet Necklace Counterpoise
 Red Solar Disc Name Pendant	 Name Clasp	 Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant
 Moon Disc Winged Scarab	 Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral	 Moon Disc Pendant Counterpoise
 Small Vulture Pendant	 Nekhbet Necklace	 Vulture Pendant with crown

2.2.3. Texture

2.2.3.1. Visual Texture

The examples below focus on texture that was added to the jewellery to enhance its visual impact.

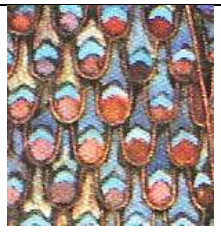
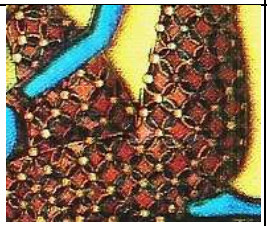
 Inscriptions on cartouches. Vulture Pectoral	 Incisions made on (wax) model prior to casting. Vulture Pectoral	 Inscriptions. Winged Scarab Pectoral	 Inscriptions on cartouches. Scarab Pectoral
 Chased or engraved texture on cobra. Scarab Pectoral	 Texturisation on the inlay material and texture on the gold. Osiris Pectoral	 Surface texture on the gold. Osiris Pectoral	 Inscriptions. Osiris Pectoral
 Inscriptions on the gold background Nut Pectoral	 Decorative texture on the dress. Nut Pectoral	 Inscriptions. Last Judgement Pectoral	 Decorative texture on hair, headband, dress and jewellery of Isis. Last Judgement Pectoral

 Decorative texture on the hair, headband, dress and jewellery of Nepthys	 Inscription on the gold. Coronation Pectoral	 Decorative texture on the collar and body of the cobra. Coronation Pectoral	 Chased texture for detail. Coronation Pectoral
 Inscription on the gold. Coronation Counterpoise	 Details of the gold fish. Coronation Counterpoise	 Textured detail of flowers. Moon Bark Necklace	 Detail on the cast head of the Vulture Pendant with Crown
 Details on cast head. Nekhbet Necklace	 Details of pattern causing texture on gold wing. Red Solar Disck Name Pendant	 Details on cast head. Small Vulture Pendant	 Detailed texture on the gold figures. Rebus Pectoral
 Details on the gold of cobra's chest. Rebus Pectoral	 Details on gold chest of cobra. Name Clasp	 Detail on gold tail of cobra. Moon Disc Name Clasp	 Chased details of feathers on the gold. Orange Solar Disl Name Pendant

 Textured details on collar, kilt and border. Heh Counterpoise	 Texture detail in gold tail of cobra. Eye of Horus Necklace	 Textured detail on the feather, head and wing of the vulture. Eye of Horus Necklace	 Granulation texture Eye of Ra Pendant/ Necklace
 Textured details on gold of cobras and pillar Djed Pillar Pectoral	 Detail of coiling snake Djed Pectoral	 Inscriptions on cartouches Djed Pectoral	 Textured details on gold of the wings of goddess. Djed Pillar Pectoral

2.2.3.2. Tactile texture

Most of the examples below are textured due to the material that was used.

 Inlays on body of vulture. Vulture Pectoral	 Texture on stone scarab. Winged Scarab Pectoral	 Inlay texture on dress. Scarab Pectoral	 Texture on stone scarab. Scarab Pectoral
 Textures of inlays due to poor inlay work. Osiris Pectoral	 Texture on stone scarab. Last Judgement Pectoral	 Inlay on dress of goddesses. Last Judgement Pectoral	 Inlay texture on the clothing and thrones. Coronation Pectoral

 Texture on the body of the falcon and the hair of the goddess. The material is either faience or stone. Coronation Pectoral	 Inlay texture. Coronation Counterpoise	 Texture on the glass/ faience that was used as inlay material for the pillars. Coronation Counterpoise	 Inlay texture on the Vulture Pendant with crown
 Natural texture on the stone of the necklace strap. Nekhbet Necklace	 Intensely packed colour and tactile texture of the inlays. Ra Falcon Pendant	 Texture on stone used for scarab of Red Solar Disc Name Pendant	 Textured inlay. Red Solar Disc Name Pendant
 Textured inlay stone. Rebus Pectoral	 Textured inlay details. Rebus Pectoral	 Natural texture on stone used for scarab. Name Clasp	 Texture of inlay pattern on neb-basket. Name Clasp

 Inlay texture on cobra's chest. Moon Disc Name Clasp	 Natural texture on stones. Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant	 Details of hair made on inlay material. Heh Counterpoise	 Natural texture of stone. Eye of Horus Necklace
 Natural texture of stone. Moon Disc Pendant	 Inlay texture. Moon Disc Pendant	 Textured detail applied prior to firing faience. Eye Of Ra Pendant/ Necklace	 Inlay texture Djed Pillar Pectoral
 Textured inlay on head and neck. Ba Bird Pectoral	 Textured inlay. Rectangular Winged Scara Pectoral	 Natural stone texture. Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral	 Rough, untidy inlay work. Rectangular Winged Scara Pectoral

All tactile texture has a visual textural quality as well and all materials that were used for inlay have their own texture.

2.2.4. Colour

The typical Ancient Egyptian colour combinations were used. This is because of certain materials that were available.

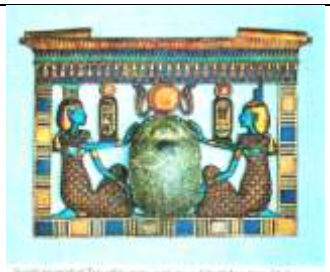
Gold was the dominating colour of the metal.

Other precious materials were used in different combinations of cold and warm colours.

Different colour combinations affect the visual impact of a design.
Primary colours, secondary colours and contrasting colours can be used to create different effects.
The pectorals below are arranged according to their colour dominance.

2.2.4.1. Balanced colour combinations.







All the above examples have balanced colour use. Cool and warm colours are used in equal proportions and there is no colour that dominates the design.

2.2.4.2. Mostly warm colours

The Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant and the Djed Pillar Pectoral have various shades of yellow and orange. The Ra Falcon Pendant has an additional abundance of red to contribute to the warm colours.

2.2.4.3. Mostly cool colours.

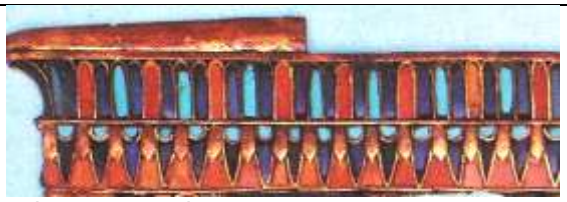
Cool colours in a design are shades of blue, green and turquoise. The use of warm colours in the above examples is restricted to some small inlayed feathers and the shen-rings held in the claws of the birds.

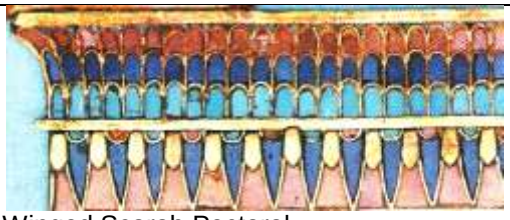
2.2.4.4. Dull, faded colours

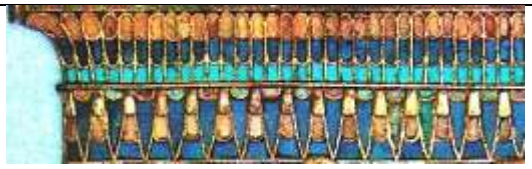
These pectorals are examples of dull colours. The Osiris Pectoral has lost its brilliance due to age and the use of poor quality materials. The Winged Scarab Pendant looks as though the original colours are still intact. Some of the material in the Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral is in their natural condition but it is clear where colours are faded due to the use of poor material.

2.2.5. Pattern

2.2.5.1. Patterns on kiosk roofs


Vulture Pectoral

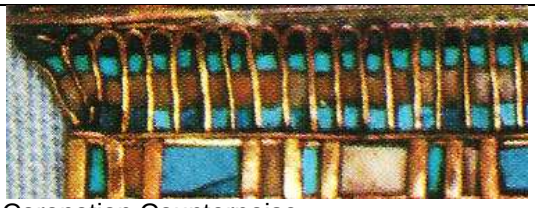

Winged Scarab Pectoral


Scarab Pectoral


Osiris Pectoral


Nut Pectoral


Coronation Pectoral

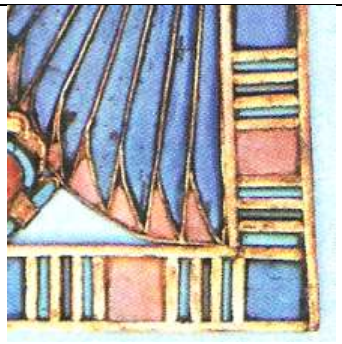
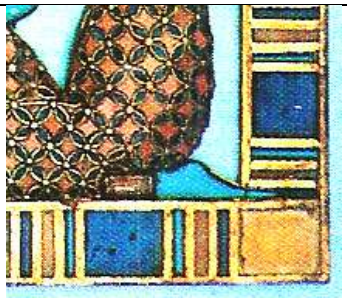

Coronation Counterpoise


Djed Pectoral

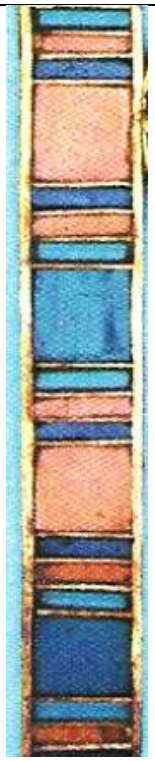
The Last Judgement Pectoral is the only pectoral with this unique pattern for the roof of the kiosk.


Last Judgement Pectoral

2.2.5.2. Patterns on frames and borders where the vertical and horizontal patterns are the same

 Vulture Pectoral	 Scarab Pectoral	 Nut Pectoral
 Last Judgement Pectoral	 Djed Pillar Pectoral	 Osiris Pectoral

2.2.5.3. Patterns on Vertical borders

 Scarab Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral	 Coronation Counterpoise

2.2.5.4. Pattern on horizontal borders

Scarab Pectoral

Coronation Pectoral

Heh Counterpoise

2.2.5.5. Patterns on bird wings

Vulture Pectoral

Osiris Pectoral

Coronation Counterpoise

Last Judgement Pectoral

Nut Pectoral

Vulture Bird Pendant
With crown

Nekhbet Necklace

Small Vulture Pendant

Ra Falcon

Nekhbet Necklace Counterpoise

Eye of Horus Necklace

Ba Bird Pendant

Djed Pillar Pectoral

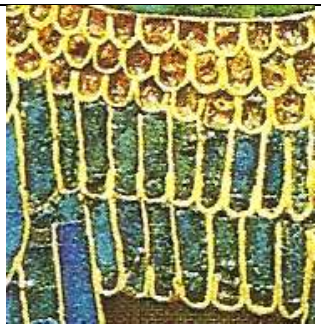
2.2.5.6. Inlays of small feathers on wings

Vulture Pectoral

Last Judgement Pectoral

Nut Pectoral

Coronation Counterpoise



Nekhbet Necklace

Ra Falcon

Small Vulture Pendant

Djed Pillar Pectoral

Ba Bird Pendant

The Ra-Falcon is the only example where the chevron type feather stylisation is done on the wings that are similar to some tail feathers.

2.2.5.7. Patterns of bird wings of Scarabs

Red Solar Disc Name Pendant

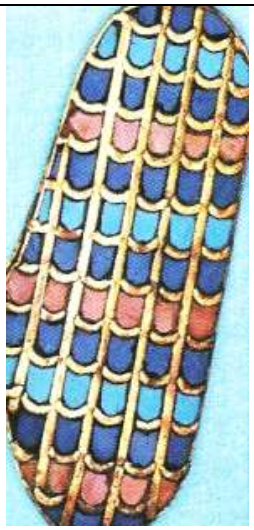
Orange Solar Disc Name Pendant

Moon Winged Scarab Pendant

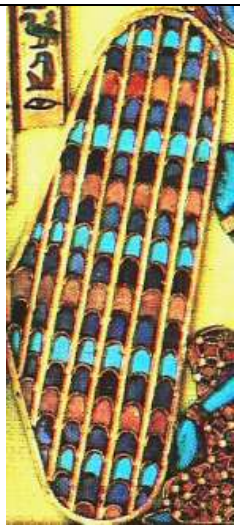
Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral

Rebus Pectoral

2.2.5.8. Patterns on scarab wings



Winged Scarab Pectoral



Last Judgement Pectoral

2.2.5.9. Patterns that creates borders on wings

Last Judgement Pectoral

Nekhbet Necklace

Vulture Pectoral

Osiris Pectoral

2.2.5.10. Patterns on bird bodies

 Vulture Kiosk Pectoral	 Vulture Bird Pendant with crown	 Nekhbet Necklace
 Ra Falcon	 Small Vulture Pendant	 Ba Bird Pendant

2.2.5.11. Pattern on tails

 Vulture Pectoral	 Nekhbet Necklace	 Ra Falcon
 Small Vulture Pendant	 Ba Bird Pendant	 Scarab of Rebus Pectoral

2.2.5.12. Patters on snakes

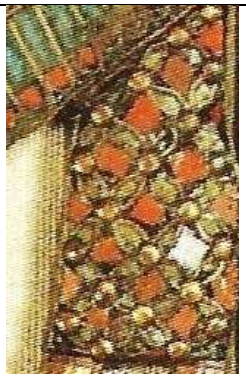
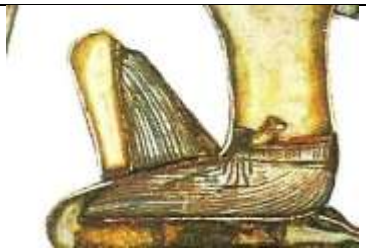
 Snake from cornice of Last Judgement Pectoral	 Eye of Horus Necklace	 Moon Disc Name Clasp	 Name Clasp

 Heh Counterpoise	 Eye of Ra Pendant/ Necklace	 Rebus Pectoral	 Djed Pectoral

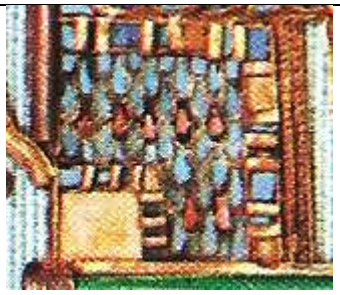
2.2.5.13. Chevron Patterns

 Moon Winged Scarab	 Djed Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral

2.2.5.14. Patterns on clothing

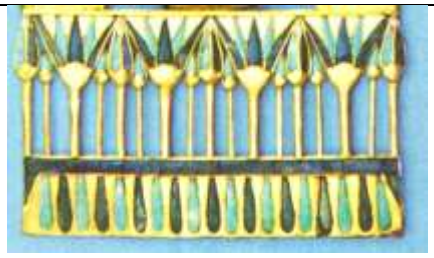
 Scarab Pectoral	 Last Judgement Pectoral	 Coronation Pectoral
 Coronation Pectoral	 Djed Pectoral	 Heh Counterpoise

2.2.5.15. Pattern on other objects

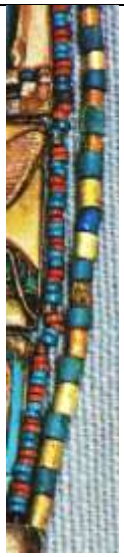
 Neb basket Osiris pectoral	 Neb Basket Name Clasp	 Neb Baskets on Coronation Pectoral Strap
 Throne of Sakhmet Coronation Pectoral	 Throne of Ptah in Coronation Pectoral	 Coronation Counterpoise

2.2.5.16. Flower Patterns

	
Pattern detail of Rosette flower on Moon Bark Counterpoise	Moon Bark Counterpoise

	
Moon Bark Front	Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral
	
Rebus Pectoral	Rebus Pectoral

2.2.5.17. Patterns of beads

	
Moon Bark Necklace Beads	Coronation Necklace strap

Nekhbet Necklace strap and beads

Eye of Horus necklace

The Eye of Ra Pendant/ Necklace

Bead fringes

Moon Bark Counterpoise beads

Beads Coronation Counterpoise

2.2.6. Contrast

2.2.6.1. Colour Contrast

Colour contrast could be achieved when warm and cool colours are put next to each other. Complementary colours also contrast with each other.

 The bright warm red colours are in contrast with the bright shades of blue.	 The strong red circles are in contrast with the dark blue and turquoise wings.	 The red is in contrast with the brilliant shades of blue and turquoise.
 The red solar disc is in contrast with the dark blue body of the scarab. Red Solar Disc Name Pendant.	 Warm colours of the gold and the sun disc contrasts with the body of the dark blue scarab	 The warm yellow colour of the gold contrasts with the cool turquoise colour of the eye.

2.2.6.2. Surface Contrast

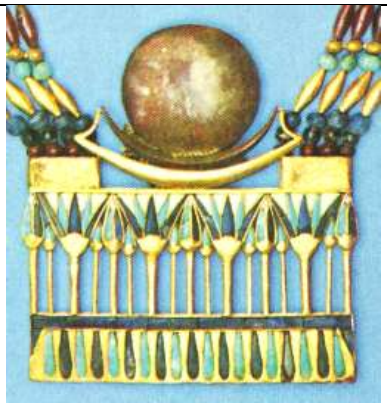
This can be done by having a smooth polished surface next to a decorative or textured surface.

 The abundance of inlay texture contrasts with the large smooth surface of the stone scarab.	 The large gold surface contrasts with the inlayed parts	 Smooth surfaces are in contrast with intensely textured inlayed surfaces.

2.2.6.3. Shape Contrast

Organic shape contrasts with geometric shape.

Rectangular shapes of the border and inscriptions contrast with the organic shapes of the animal and human figures.



The thin shapes of the flower stems are in contrast with the large flowers above them.

The three dimensional head is in contrast with the flat body.

The three dimensional cast head and falcon counterpoise are in contrast with the two dimensional body of the bird that has slightly raised areas

The red geometric shaped circle contrasts with the organic shape of the scarab.

Geometric shapes of the crescent, moon disc and chevron pattern contrast with the organic shape of the scarab and wings.

 Geometric shapes contrast with organic shapes. Moon Disc Name Clasp	 Geomertic rectangular borders and inscriptions and the circular solar disc contrast with the organic figures of the godessess. Djed Pectoral

 Geometric circular flowers contrast with organic shaped flowers. Rebus Pectoral	 Geometric shapes of circles are in contrast with the organic shapes of the animals and flowers. Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral.

2.2.6.4. Direction Contrast

Direction of line that is perpendicular compared to other lines or shapes cause contrast. Diagonal lines which changes direction also result in contrast.

The direction or pose of figures apply here as well.

 The bright green vertical pillars create a directional contrast to the horizontal and diagonal directions of the other components in the design	 Front facing cobras contrast with the human figure that is mostly in profile.	 The wide horizontal wing span of the bird is in contrast with the much shorter vertical length of the body.

2.2.6.5. Size Contrast

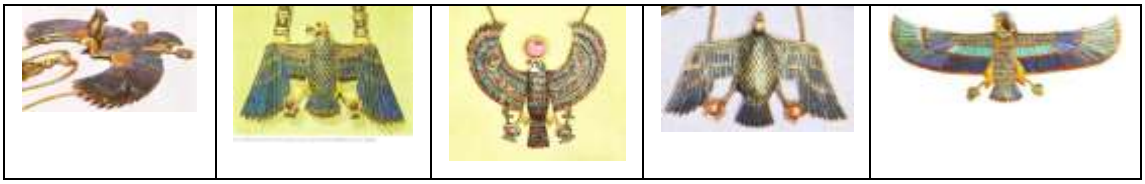
 The small cartouches contrast with the large bird.	 The small head contrasts with the larger body.

 The large scarab contrasts with the small solar discs and small squares on the pattern of the neb-basket.	 The big eye contrasts with the small figures of the cobra and vulture.

2.3. How was the Design Principals applied in the pectorals?

2.3.1. Composition

The large Bird Pendants are all organic in shape, whether they are two dimensional or in relief. They consist of a single shape as focal point namely some sort of bird.



The Nekhbet Necklace has two, large, three dimensional birds that serve as counterpoise. This piece falls into the necklace category, because of its complexity of design.

The Moon Bark Necklace has a rectangular composition in the front combined with additional organic shapes of the bark, moon disc and crescent

The counterpoise is triangular in composition but the top of the triangle is blunt.

There are four compositions that are comprised of more than one organic shape. As a group, the components become a square or rectangular composition.




There are eight pectorals that have a composition of a rectangular frame. Within the frame of each individual piece of jewellery, the iconographic contents differ, but the colour of the materials remains similar.








One composition is rectangular like the ones above, but has no decorative border.

There are two pectorals that have a grid composition.

The name pendants are all circular in composition, but the sizes differ. As the references indicate, they are all the second name of the king: Neb Kheperu Ra. They are composed of the hieroglyphic signs for the name and for this reason the design shapes and compositions are the same. Strictly speaking, the pendant with the moon and crescent cannot be called a name pendant, but this is how it had been termed over many years.

From all the pieces that were examined, only the Rebus pectoral has a triangular composition.

2.3.2. Balance

	The pose of the vulture resembles a balance. The body is the central axis. The wings are spread out horizontally, and then bend downward at a 90 degree angle. This gives a feeling and look of balance to the design.

	The design is mostly symmetrical, except for the right side of the cartouche that has an additional vertical line. The symmetry creates balance. The complex use of pattern in different directions causes balance as well.
	The design is symmetrical except for the fact the crowns on the head of the goddesses are different. The overall symmetry of shape and colour create balance.
	Osiris as central figure of the pectoral, acts as dividing line between the two parts. The figures on either side of him are different, but they both sit on neb baskets. The vulture is a heavier looking figure and it has a bigger crown on its head. For this reason the balance of the design is slightly heavier on the left.
	The body of the goddess divides the composition in two halves. Her wings of equal width stretch out sideways, touching the vertical frame of the pectoral. Although her head is in profile, the symmetrical pose causes balance.
	This is a very busy design and has a lot of symmetrical components which cause balance. The red solar disc at the top and the two figures of the goddesses dressed in red makes a triangle. The large amount of red at the bottom and the sticking red circle at the top amplifies the feeling of balance.
	The standing figure of the king is on the central axis of the design. On either side are seated figures of gods. The grid composition distributes the visual weight of the design causing balance. The bright green inlay that forms the platform of the scene, acts as further balancing in a horizontal direction.

	The two bright green pillars of the pectoral cause balance of the frame around the interior components which do not contribute to balance in a significant way.
	Physical balance dominates the design. The counterpoise hangs down at the back to act as counter weight for the heavy front o the necklace. The four rows of beads help with balancing by sharing the weight. Both the frontal pectoral and the counterpoise have symmetrical components that make them balanced equally on either side of an imaginary dividing line.
	The body of the bird acts as the vertical central axis of the design. The head and crown face forward and the legs are symmetrical to each other. The wings are stretched outward and are symmetrical as well. All the symmetrical aspects balance the design equally in different directions.
	The posture of the vulture is symmetrical except for the head that is seen in profile. The dominating symmetry creates a balanced design.
	The same is the case with the Ra Falcon. It has a similar composition as the pendant above although the wings are curved instead of bent at an angle.
	The composition and pose of the winged scarab are symmetrical and all the components are in perfect balance, top to bottom and in a sideways direction.
	The head of the bird faces forward and together with the body and the tail, form the central vertical axis of the design. The wings and legs are symmetrical, reinforcing the balance.

	Balance is created by the triangular composition of the design. The appearance of the pectoral is symmetrical even though details on either side are different. The equal distribution of colour and shapes give the pectoral a balanced look.
	The one side of the design is a reflection of the other side due to symmetry. This results in a balanced composition.
	The same applies to this clasp. The content of the designs are similar and it could have been designed by the same person as the one above. The vertical central axis is the longest with a lunar disc and crescent that are larger than the solar discs on either side. The components rest on a horizontal base that reinforces the balanced distribution.
	The composition is symmetrical on either side of a vertical axis that is formed by the solar disc, scarab and neb-basket.
	The two front facing cobras create the balance in the design and frame the interior arrangement of figures.
	The design composition is asymmetrical, but the components are arranged in a way that still allows for a balanced design. The size, colour and shape of the different parts come together to form a unit.
	The moon disc with crescent, the body of the scarab and the neb-basket form the vertical axis of the design. The symmetrical curved wings flank it and cause balance.

	The design is asymmetrical and balance is physical where the eye is attached to the necklace. Everything is shades of turquoise. The use of one colour, (excluding gold) creates a neutral colour balance.
	The djed pillar is the shape that divides the design down the vertical centre. It also divides the diamond shape created by the wings of the goddesses into two equal halves causing balance. The design is symmetrical although the details of certain parts are not the same. The position of components creates balance.
	The head, body and tail is placed on the vertical central axis. The wings and legs are symmetrical to each other and create balance.
	The arrangement of the components forms a type of grid. A horizontal line divides the top composition from the grid-like flower arrangement below the line. On top of the line, the scarab with moon disc and crescent and neb-basket form a vertical central axis. The parts on either side of it are symmetrical and create balance. The imaginary rectangle keeping the whole design together has a balancing effect.

The above examples show that symmetry causes balance. The use of geometric shapes can also influence the balance of a design, whether as a frame or inside a frame. The various design elements are a contributing factor as well.

2.3.3. Weight: Physical and Visual weight

	Weight is distributed equally over the design through the use of colour and texture. The contrast of line direction has the same distribution effect.
	The solid visual and actual weight of the scarab is the part of the design that has the most value in terms of weight.

	The three dimensional aspect of the scarab is the weight of the design. This is enhanced by the seated goddesses on either side that form a frame around it.
	Weight is not focused on the centrally placed figure of Osiris. Rather, it is the bigger figures of the cobra and vulture that cause the most weight. Physically and visually.
	The pectoral is solid and has no negative space to lessen the visual and physical weight of the design.
	The very busy and detailed design gives a lot of visual weight which is equally distributed over the design. Contrast between colours and textures helps to keep the weight balanced. The dark colour of the scarab weighs the design down visually. The three dimensional aspect of the scarab adds to the physical weight.
	In spite of the busy details of the design, the pectoral is made with thin vertical borders which lighten the look a bit.
	The green colour of the pillars brightens the design to such a degree as to make it seem light. The negative, empty space around the figures supports this light weight look.

	The large size of the pectoral contributes to the heavy look. The visual components are large and patterned. The movement caused by the patterns and colours relieves the weighed down feeling.
	The bird is large and looks heavy with the heavy looking dark blue inlays. This pendant has physical and actual weight.
	The vulture pectoral has a similar aspect of weight as the vulture above. The wings have different angles, pulling the visual weight downwards. The dark blue colour scheme adds to the visual weight.
	The brightness of the colour and texture of the patterns give so much visual interaction, that the activity counters any feeling of heaviness.
	The red circle at the top of the design visually attracts attention away from the heavy looking dark blue scarab and makes the top of the composition look lighter. The centre looks dark and heavy. The light blue of the neb-basket makes the bottom appear lighter again. This colour play places the visual and actual weight of the pendant in its centre.
	The angular display of the wings distributes visual weight to counter the dark blue colour that makes it look heavy.
	The triangular composition of the pectoral with the wide base gives the design a heavy look that pulls downward to the large dangling flowers which adds to the physical and visual weight. The size of the components increases towards the base of the triangle, making it the heaviest looking part of the jewel.

	The scarab contributes to the weight of the pectoral in a physical and visual way. The scarab is three dimensional and the dark blue amplifies the heavy look. The red solar discs in the top row of components lighten the effect.
	The design is two dimensional with a balanced composition that doesn't give any impression of excessive weight.
	The warm, dominant gold colour with the radiating pattern give the impression of ethereal weight, framing a dark blue tangible scarab.
	The large amounts of negative space give the pectoral a light weighted look.
	The stone inlay of the white contrasting with the dark blue of the eye makes the jewel look heavy. The figures flanking the eye contribute to the visual weight.
	The shiny aspect o the dark blue material that was used as inlay material, lessens the impact of visual weight caused by the blue colour. Having two attachments as fasteners for the chain helps to reduce the weight physically.
	Physically the pendant is large and heavy but due to the fact that only one, light shade of blue was used, the impression of the necklace is that it is light. It has a shiny quality that somehow reduces any physical weight, but in contrast highlights the light visual weight.

	The busy design gives weight to the pectoral. Inlay materials increases the visual weight adding to a solid appearance in spite of the negative space of the open areas. The warm colours counter act the heaviness.
	The pendant is one, large, solid object which looks heavy. The large amount of inlay material increases the visual and physical weight of the jewel. The predominantly cool colours adds to the visual weight.
	The components of the design look big and heavy, although some large parts are actually hollow. The downwards dangling flowers are the heaviest looking part of the pectoral, but the stone scarab might be the actual heaviest component.

The relationship between physical weight and visual weight is paradoxical. Dark colour adds to the illusion of physical weight whereas light or shiny colour makes an object look lighter.

2.3.4. Movement, Rhythm and Direction

	The vulture is in a stationary posture with wings stretched out ready to fly. So intended movement is implied. Vertical patterns cause downward movement and horizontal pattern causes movement across. The feathers on the wings pointing downward give diagonal movement towards the bottom. The various patterns create rhythm. Movement is contained within the frame of the composition.
	The diagonal pattern of the line on the scarab wings are perpendicular to the coloured lines pattern that move in the opposite diagonal direction. The three horizontal lines give movement across and the vertical patterns pattern on them causes up and down movement. Rhythm goes in the same direction as the patterns The scarab is stationary.

	The two goddesses are sitting and have no potential movement in this position. The pattern on their dresses causes visual movement in different directions. Rhythm is influenced by the pattern and direction. The scarab is stationary and the only figures that are in a posture ready to move are the cobras flanking the solar disc that look ready to strike. The rectangular frame with vertical and horizontal patters gives visual movement due to colour and pattern.
	The rectangular frame has visual movement that is caused by patterns, but the diagonal direction of the lines of the wings of the figures dominates the design. Rhythm is created by the different patterns. The figures inside the kiosk are stationary.
	Although the goddess has stretched out wings, the figure is not causing any movement in the design. The curved wings with the pattern on them cause radiating visual movement outward and away from the central figure. The patterns on the rectangular frame cause rhythm to continue around the frame.
	The goddesses and scarab are stationary in their positions. The wings of the scarab suggest potential movement. Vertical lines dominate the design and cause a downward movement that is offset by the strong horizontal direction of the outstretched wings at the top of the design. Rhythm goes in different directions as it follows the patterns.
	The grid composition causes rhythm and pattern in many directions. Each section of the grid has its own direction contained inside it. The figures are stationary, but the colours and patterns of the inlays caused visual movement.
	The striking green, vertical pillars immediately catch the eye and compete for dominance on either side of the design. Horizontal lines with vertical patterns cause movement and rhythm in both directions. The wings of the goddess go in a diagonal direction and have a rhythmic pattern perpendicular to the direction of the wings.

	The Moon Bark component is stationary and doesn't suggest movement. The lack of colour on it strengthens this stationary aspect. The flower pattern and tear drop pattern under the sign for heaven gives direction across, because although there is a pattern of thin stems that are vertical, they do not have the same visual value than the flowers above them. The diagonal lines of the flower on the counterpoise give a radiating pattern which is accentuated by the hanging, moving beads. The pattern of the beads creates a rhythm.
	The posture of the bird is stationary. The patterns on the body give movement that go in horizontal, vertical and diagonal directions. Rhythm follows the same directions. The high crown goes in an upward direction and the horizontal pattern of the feathers on the crown give movement towards the sides.
	The bird has strong vertical direction caused by shape and pattern. The body and wings are long and the wings point downwards. The decorative patterns are mostly in a vertical direction causing a domination of the design with this aspect.
	The curving wings direct the eye in a radiating direction that is enhanced by the rhythm that is caused by the pattern on the wings. The effect is moderated by the vertical position of the body of the bird.
	The wings that almost complete a circle have patterns radiating outward. The intense colour use of the inlays creates a scintillating visual movement and rhythm. The entire design is a movement of colour and direction around a stationary dark body of the scarab.
	A strong horizontal direction of the wings is broken by a downward bend that creates a vertical direction. The vertical pattern on the wings and tail of the bird re-affirms the vertical domination with its rhythm.

	The visual movement of this pectoral starts at the narrowest point at the top and moves downward to a broad base. The curve of the wings has a pattern of feathers that radiates away from the body of the scarab. The rhythm goes in the same direction. Dangling flowers at the bottom creates physical movement in different directions.
	The movement in the clasp is the way it functions. The figures of the design are stationary. The three red circles crowning each figure, causes movement from the left to right in a similar way that we read. In cultures where they start reading from the right, the eye movement will start from that direction. The Neb basket is the only patterned feature that has rhythm.
	In the case of this clasp again, physical movement is determined by the way the clasp functions. The cartouche in the centre causes a downward vertical movement and the pattern on the chests of the cobras repeats horizontally in a downward direction and rhythm.
	The circular shape of the pendant and the smaller but brighter circle of the solar disc compete for visual attention. The pattern on the wings creates an outward radiating direction and rhythm.
	The figures are stationary within a rectangular frame. These components together complement each other to form a design with minimum physical or visual movement. The horizontal pattern on the chests of the cobras goes down in a vertical direction. This pattern together with the pattern on the horizontal base creates the rhythm in the design.
	The eye suggests a visual interaction with the viewer of the necklace. The eye and the figures look towards the left, thus creating direction. Patterns on the vulture and the horizontal base cause rhythm.

	The dull colours make this pendant a visually unexciting design except for the shiny aspect of the materials. Though, it does have an elegance in the way the wings spread open like a fan, creating a radiating movement outwards. The pattern results in the rhythmic aspect of the design.
	Again, this eye invites eye contact, but in a lesser way than the Eye of Horus, because it is one colour only and the iris and pupil of the eye is not prominent. The eye and cobra both look towards the right. The patters on the eye brow cause rhythm.
	The diagonal directions of the four wings, come together to form a diamond shape emphasising the sharp corners that cause visual interaction from one to the other. Vertical, horizontal and diagonal patterns cause movement in different directions and also impacts on the rhythm.
	The strong horizontal line causes movement to the sides. This direction dominates the design. The rhythmic vertical pattern is in a direction perpendicular to the outstretched wings.
	The grid like composition breaks up this design into portions with different directions that are caused by shapes and patterns. The various patterns cause the rhythm in the design. The dangling movement of the flowers causes physical movement.

Movement, rhythm and direction work interactively in a design and are influenced by various degree of interplay between the design elements.

2.3.5. Emphasis/ Focal point

Emphasis and focal point

	The large figure of the vulture is the focal point in the design and fills the rectangular shape of the kiosk. The broad horizontal and vertical wings emphasise the body of the bird.

	The scarab as central figure of the design inside the kiosk is the intended focal point, but due to its very dull colour, the emphasis shifts to the brightly, patterned wings that have multiple colours and patterns.
	In this pectoral again, the scarab is the main actor within the scene, but the stone from which it is carved is dull and grey. The sun disc is the brightest colour in the composition and immediately attracts attention even though it is smaller in size than the scarab. For this reason, the emphasis shifts from the scarab to the sun disc as focal point.
	Although Osiris is the smallest figure in the design, it is placed in the centre of the design to emphasise the importance of the role he plays within the scene. The Diamond shape that is created by the wings of the cobra and vulture emphasises the central figure.
	The turquoise head of the goddess acts as focal point. It is on the central vertical axis of the design and the colour also stands out against the gold background. The upward curving wings have a similar colour range and become a secondary focus.
	The scarab is placed at the bottom centre of the design and is the centre of the scene within the kiosk. However, the red solar disc is the focal point due to its bright red colour. It forms a sticking contrast with the dark blue of the wings on either side of it, making them the secondary focus. Colour emphasis overrides the iconographical significance of the scarab in the design.
	The standing figure of the king is the obvious focal point of the composition, but the eye is immediately drawn away from it by the bright orange solar disc on the head of Sakhmet. From there it jumps to the turquoise face of Ptah and the solar disc on the head of the cobra behind him.

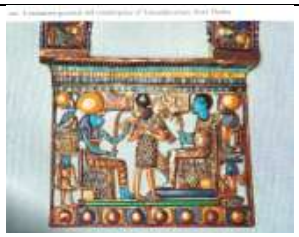
	The focus is on the vertical bright green of the pillars on either side of the design. The two figures inside the temple space share the secondary focus equally. The design components are distributed evenly and for that reason there is not a dominating focal point.
	The circle of the moon is the focal point of the design. Its polished surface contrasts with the decorative flowers below it. Its circular shape which lures the eye, gives it dominance as well. The large lotus flower on the counterpoise acts as focal point on that part of the necklace.
	The pendant is in the form of a single large bird and as such, is the focal point of the design.
	This case is similar. The bird is the only shape in the design and becomes the focal point for that reason.
	The bird is the iconographical focal point of the design but the bright red solar disc is the visual focal point. As circular, red shape it is the most eye catching feature.
	As central figure, the scarab is in the position of focal point in this composition, but the circular red solar disk distracts from the scarab and competes for visual attention.
	The organic shape of the vulture is the only component in the design and is therefore the focal point.

	This is a very interesting and unique design. There is more than one component competing for the glory of focal point. At the very top of the triangular shape is the moon disc. Its position and shape make it a good candidate to become the focal point. However, below it is the eye staring at the viewer, prompting eye contact. It is also placed on the central vertical axis of the design. Right below it is a smooth green scarab which is in contrast with the highly decorative components around it. Its position and the contrast it created are primary factors of creating a focal point. The broadest section of flowers can also compete for attention, being the broadest part of the design and being comprised of large flowers. This interesting combination of components caused the focal point to jump from one to the other.
	The large blue scarab is the focal point of the design. It is placed centrally and is the largest component. The red solar discs attract attention, but there are three of them of similar size and they are all smaller than the scarab.
	Even though the moon disc has a dark colour, it is placed at the top of the central vertical axis and it is the largest component in the design. The rest of the components are spread evenly across the design according to size and colour value.
	The blue large scarab in the centre of the design is the focal point. It contrasts with the surrounding gold and yellow colours. The contrast of colours gives the scarab further prominence.
	The eye in the top, central position is the focal point of the composition. The red solar discs flanking it emphasise it. The shapes of the cobras, although large, are not immediately recognizable, so they play a supporting role as frame for the seated figure of Heh

	The eye is the largest component in the composition and draws the eye of the viewer in an attempt to make “eye contact”. The bright blue, contrasting with the white creates emphasis and reinforces it as focal point even more.
	The large scarab is the focal point of the design. It is placed in the centre of a circular composition. The surrounding colours are similar but textured by inlay in contrast with the smooth surface of the scarab
	The iris of the eye is the focal point due to the facts that it is circular and directly underneath the u-shape made by the beads where it is strung through the tubular bead that acts as connection of the pendant to the beads. The surrounding colour is the same and does not emphasise the focal point in any significant way.
	The central, yellow solar disc is the focal point in the design. It is emphasised by surrounding geometric shapes and is in the top corner of the diamond shape that is created by the outstretched wings of the goddesses.
	The ba bird as single component of the design is the focal point. The long horizontal wings are the most eye catching feature of the bird
	The organic shape of the scarab in the centre of the top portion of the design is the focal point. It is emphasised by the geometric and stylised shapes that surrounds it. The curves of the wings frame the scarab and reinforces its position as focal point

From the above it can be concluded that although a centrally place figure, whether it is big or small, can be the intended focal point, bright colour can override this and take the place as the dominating factor and focal point.

2.3.6. Economy and Simplicity versus Complexity

	The vulture is the main figure of the design and takes up most of the space inside the rectangle. This makes the design economic. The abundance of texture contrasts with the simplicity.
	The winged scarab has similar simplicity that is offset by colour and texture to transform the simplicity into a vibrant design.
	Although the design has a few figures and components, it is not over cluttered with information. The rich texture has no simplicity or economy.
	The inlay work on this pectoral is too intense, using a lot of small bits to create texture.
	The design is economic in terms of the pictographic contents. There is one figure that is the main actress within the scene. All inscriptions in the gold background are there out of necessity, not decoration, making it a simple, design without too much decoration.
	The design is very busy with various figures, colours and textures on the frame as well as the interior of the kiosk space.
	The design contains a lot of visual information. There are numerous figures, colours, shapes and textures. There is nothing simple or economic about the design.

	This counterpoise is more economic. It has two figures within the frame, but is richly decorated with colour, texture and pattern.
	The necklace has three dominant parts. The necklace front has a lot of smooth surfaces and the inlay of the lotus flowers is not too textured. The counterpoise has one large flower, flanked by two smaller ones. They are not too ostentatious. The fringe of tassels turns the simplicity into something more exotic. The beads of the necklace are smooth with simple elongated shape. The colour pattern of the beads adds to the vibrant necklace.
	The design is made up of a single bird. The inlay material is a lot but, it is mostly one colour which makes this a simpler design than most of the jewellery discussed here.
	The simple, single component of the bird in the design is countered by the colour and texture that have been applied as decoration.
	Although the design is made up mostly of one figure, it is anything but simple and economic. The colour contrast and colour use is vibrant. The inlay creates a beautiful textured pattern visually and physically. The use of a lot of red is also very eye catching.
	The design is made up of three components and two wings. This is a simple arrangement but the wings contrast strongly with the simplicity of the composition by being intensely decorated
	Colour use is conservative, but the decoration is made up of different size patterns that are visually busy.

	The design has many components and is one of the more complex designs both visually and symbolically.
	Few large components make this a simple, uncluttered design. There is a sparse use of pattern.
	This composition has more components than the one above, but is has the same simplistic quality due to an absence of too much decoration.
	The central vertical portion of the design is simple, comprising of only three large components. The wings on the other hand are highly textured with intricate surface patterning on the metal.
	The design is uncluttered by figures and components. It is not very simplistic, but it is not very complex either.
	Three large components that are arranged horizontally make this a simple composition. This is offset by an intensive patterning of the vulture.
	The shapes on the vertical axis are simple and undecorated. The spread open wings are not simplistic but highly decorative.

	The design as well as the colour use was done with economy, thus making it simple compared to other ostentatious pieces in this study. Some granulation give decoration, but this is not a dominating factor in the design.
	The pectoral has a large amount of figures and shapes within a highly decorated frame making an intensely busy visual display.
	The Ba bird is one component in the pendant, giving simplicity as far as the composition is concerned. The decorative pattern is in contrast with this simplicity, but had been done moderately.
	The content and composition of the pectoral is complex. There are a lot of figures and shapes. Pattern was used extensively on the wings and more moderately elsewhere. The design has several arrangements of different types of flowers.

The above analysis shows that it was not a typical characteristic of Ancient Egyptian jewellery to have a simple design. They are mostly complex arrangements of symbolic content and are highly decorative and textured.

2.4. Do the pieces of jewellery tell a story, myth or convey some religious idea?

Yes, the jewellery can all be termed as symbolic. Some pieces were secular and were used during the living years. Even so, none seemed to have been for decoration. Jewellery worn during a person's life usually had an amuletic significance. (Andrews 1996, Scott 1964)

Amulets were used to ward off evil, give protection, fertility, long life etc. Amulets or jewellery were also worn in honour of a god or goddess. The jewellery in this study that is categorised as probably worn by Tutankhamun during his life, all have a significance related to one of the gods or goddesses.

Other jewellery was made for the specific purpose to function in the afterlife. These examples portray scenes and religious ideas concerning the afterlife. The gods who play important roles for the dead are usually the primary figures in the jewellery. (Budge 1969, Andrews 1996)

Afterlife jewellery was not made as decoration. It fulfilled a purpose. It was meant to protect and can therefore be said that it has an amuletic function as well. Some jewellery were prayers or spells as is the case with the Last Judgement Pectoral; that was a spell to protect the deceased from being betrayed by his own heart during the ceremony of the last judgement.

2.5. Which pectorals were funerary jewels?

2.5.1. The Ba-Bird Pectoral

The Ba-bird is the soul of the dead king. (Vilimkova 1970; 46)

2.5.2. The Osiris Pectoral

Osiris is the representation of the dead king.

2.5.3. The Nut Pectoral

The inscriptions on the pectoral place this jewel in the category of funeral jewellery. The goddess Nut stretches her wings over the body of the dead king in a gesture of protection.

2.5.4. Pectorals with Isis and Nephthys

Pectorals that have Isis and Nephthys as protective figures in them are funeral jewels. Both goddesses have a strong connection to Osiris as consorts. They each had a child of which he was the father. The son of Isis and Osiris was Horus and the son of Nephthys and Osiris was Anubis. (Budge 1969)

Nephthys was also instrumental in helping Isis to find the body parts of Osiris after he was killed and butchered by Seth.

2.5.5. Pectorals with the moon disc and crescent

In these four designs, Kheperu-Ra is not just part of the king's name, but represents the dead body of the king that contains the germ of life of the living soul as it is symbolised by the germs of life rolled up in the dung-ball that the beetle uses to lay its eggs in. In this role, Kheper-Ra is identified with Osiris, the god of the dead and resurrection. (Budge 1969; 357)

The moon disc, instead of the solar disc, can be explained by the association that the god Thoth, who often wears the moon disc as a headdress, is

sometimes associated with Osiris and Kheper-Ra. (Budge 1969; 414) The design is therefore symbolic of regeneration:

For this reason, this research would come to the conclusion that the pectorals are a dedication to the resurrection of the king.

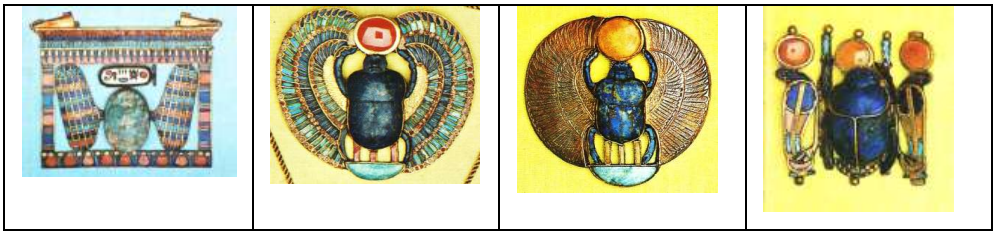
2.6. Which pectorals were for use during life?

2.6.1. Amulets and fashion

The Heh counterpoise is an amulet to wish the king a long reign. (Aldred 1971; 224)

The Eye of Ra with the cobra ready to strike was an amulet for protection. (Vilimkova 1970; 40) The *sa* symbol plays a supporting role in this. (Gardner 1957; 523)

The Eye of Horus was a composite amulet of the protective eye and the protectoressess of Upper and Lower Egypt. (Vilimkova 1970; 34)



The scarab was an amulet that had many uses. In the case of the king it was a representation of his divinity as the sun god at dawn. (Aldred 1971; 218)

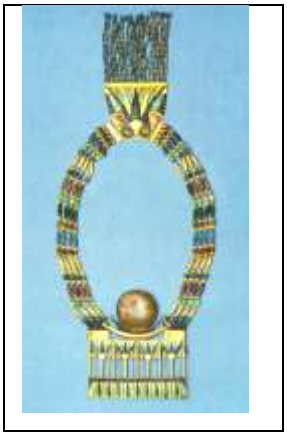
2.6.2. Royal regalia

These jewels would have a direct iconographical significance with kingship and the divine right to rule. The Coronation Necklace is believed to have been made especially as commemoration and celebration of the coronation.

Vultures are associated with goddesses that protect the king. Therefore it is assumed here that jewellery with such iconography was directly linked to kingship. (Aldred 1971; 221) The Vulture Pectoral in the kiosk shrine is a representation of the goddess Nut. (Aldred 1971; 218, Edwards 1976; 44) The vulture with the atef-crown is Nekhbet, the patroness of the capital city of Upper Egypt. The fourth pectoral could be either Mut of Nekhbet. Both are connected to royal iconography. (Aldred 1971 Vergote 1987)

According to Aldred, the falcon represents the king as the newly risen Horus. For that reason he assumes that the falcon was part of the coronation regalia of the king. (Aldred 1971; 222)

2.6.3. The Moon Bark Necklace



Aldred concludes that the Moon Bark Necklace was probably worn by the king during life. (Aldred 1971; 221) This could be the case but the moon disc was strongly associated with Thoth and all the jewellery with the moon and the crescent have a strange significance in the case of Tutankhamun, alluding more to regeneration and resurrection. Even the theme of the lotus flowers is symbolism of the regeneration and renewal of life, (Budge Vol. II 1969; 138). This is significant in funeral iconography.

Due to a thin cord at the base of the moon disc that was presumably used to fasten the pectoral to the wearers clothing and the fact that it was found in the cartouche shaped box along with other personal possessions used by the king, it can be assumed that it was worn by the king during his life. (Edwards 1976; 47)

Either is possible.

2.7. Does any piece of jewellery have something unique in the design that other pieces of jewellery don't have?

As said before, the Rebus Pectoral is the only triangular shaped pectoral amongst the abundant treasure found in the grave of Tutankhamun. It is also the only known example of a triangular jewel found in Ancient Egypt up to date.

It has another anomaly; Like three other pieces of jewellery, namely the Moon Disc Circular pendant, and the Name Clasp with moon discs and crescent and the Rectangular Winged Scarab pectoral, it was always assumed that they are elaborate examples of name pendants or pectoral spelling the second name of the king: Neb-Kheperu-Ra.

Closer scrutiny reveals that it does not spell the name of the king, which leads to the conclusion that these jewels convey a deep significant iconographical meaning which might or might not have any bearing on the expression of the name of the king.




These designs have a strong representation of the god Thoth: in the composition of the Rebus Pectoral, he is depicted at the very top of the design, standing next to the king. They both are wearing a moon disc as head dress and are grouped inside the moon disc, which is another representation of the god Thoth.

The iconography centres around the theme of regeneration: The god Thoth could be shown in these representations as forms of Kheper-Ra and/ or Osiris in the function they perform in resurrection. Normally the solar disc contains the germ of life of the living soul as symbolised by the germs of life rolled up in the egg-ball of the beetle.

So the sun god at dawn, Kheper-Ra is identified with Osiris, the god of the dead and resurrection. (Budge 1969; 357) The moon disc could be a representation of the god Khonsu, who is another form of Thoth. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 33). According to the priesthood of Thebes, Khonsu is the son of

Amun-Ra, and was identified with the gods Horus and Ra. (Budge Vol. II 1969; 34)

This does not give a satisfying answer to why this substitute of a sun disc with a moon disc in the case of these four jewels. All the components of the name are there, but by replacing the sun disc with a moon disc, it spells a different name and for that reason cannot be an elaborate form of Neb-Kheperu-Ra.

It is clear however that the combination of these components together in one composition has a highly symbolic reason which could be that the pectoral is a dedication to the resurrection of the king.

2.8. Is there a style and fashion trend during the reign of Tutankhamun?

2.8.1. Moon disc "Name" Pendants




The above examples of jewellery that look like name pectorals but have a stronger funerary iconography can be termed as a style of the reign of Tutankhamun. They are unique to that period.

2.8.2. Circular Name Pendants

The circular name pendants and the similar pendant with the moon disc (As discussed above) are unique to the reign of Tutankhamun as well. The king's name does lend itself to a circular composition and it is a very clever

innovation to design it in this way. No other period has circular pendants or pectorals.

2.9. What can be said about the Aesthetics during this period?

As with all Ancient Egyptian jewellery and artefacts, they are all of exceptional beauty.

According to Lidwell et al, people are more tolerant of aesthetically pleasing designs. Un-aesthetic designs cause tension and a negative response from the viewer. In the case of Modern art it was the intention not to cause a pleasing affect, but rather trigger a negative reaction intended to stir emotions and make some sort of statement. (Lidwell 2010; 20)

Ancient Egyptian jewellery and art does not cause a negative reaction in most viewers in terms of beauty. It looks rich, abundant and colourful. It can be recognised as Ancient Egyptian regardless of the period it dates from.

3. Answers to research questions related to Manufacturing

3.1. What is the quality of the jewellery of the early 18the Dynasty period?

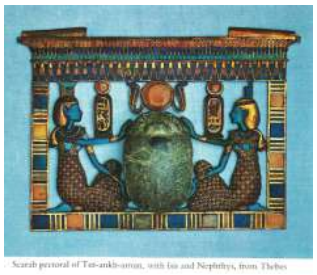
The jewellery that was found in Tutankhamun's tomb was of a very high quality in terms of the design and manufacture in general. The skills were

those of experienced and well trained workmen that were competent in using a large variety of manufacturing techniques.

The jewels below are arranged according to quality, based on manufacturing technique and not according to their deterioration over time.

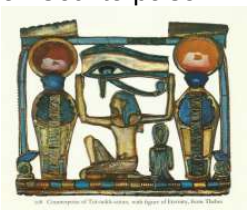
3.1.1. Some examples of excellent workmanship

3.1.1.1. Nekhbet Pendant 	3.1.1.2. Vulture Pendant 	3.1.1.3. Ra Pendant 
3.1.1.4. The Moon Bark Necklace 	3.1.1.5. Nekhbet Necklace with Counterpoise 	3.1.1.6. The Rebus Pectoral 
3.1.1.7. Name Clasp 	3.1.1.8. 3D Scarab Name Clasp 	3.1.1.9. Lapis Lazuli Neb-Kheperu-Ra winged Scarab 

3.1.1.10. Moon Winged scarab with Counterpoise 	3.1.1.11. Neb-Kheperu-Ra winged Scarab 	3.1.1.12. Vulture Pectoral 
3.1.1.13. Winged Scarab Pectoral 	3.1.1.14. Scarab Pectoral 	3.1.1.15. The Eye of Horus 
3.1.1.16. The Eye of Horus fiance Pendant 		

These jewels have been made with excellent craftsmanship. Each one is made with precision and is near perfect. There are areas where the jewels are damaged or where inlays are broken or have fallen out, but this do not distract from the quality. It is rather a factor due to the age of the jewels.

3.1.2: Good workmanship, but some manufacturing faults

<table>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.1.
Pectoral Amulet of the Last Judgement
  </td>
<td>3.1.2.2.
Ba-bird Pendant
  </td>
<td>3.1.2.3a.
The Coronation Necklace
  </td>
<td>3.1.2.3b.
Coronation Necklace Counterpoise
  </td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.4.
The Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral
  </td>
<td>3.1.2.5.
Heh Counterpoise
  </td>
<td>3.1.2.6.
Djed Pillar Pectoral
  </td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</table>

3.1.2.1. The Last Judgement pectoral is a beautiful piece of jewellery, made with excellent craftsmanship. The gold was expertly chased and the bright, colourful inlay done with exceptional skill. Unfortunately, a few minor faults reduce its quality. The vertical border on the left side of the pectoral is at a different angle than the border on the opposite side. One expects the borders to be parallel as in the case of other shrine-type pectorals. If not parallel, then the angles of the two sides should at least be symmetrical in their angle because every other element in the design shows symmetry. The horizontal span of the wings is also not exactly parallel to the horizontal base. In addition to this fault, the strips with the inscriptions are also at random angles and not straight and parallel.

3.1.2.2. The Ba-bird pendant was neatly made with very good skill. There is no fault in the manufacturing to distract from the quality, but the colours seem dull and the colours of the inlayed pieces do not match everywhere.

3.1.2.3. The Coronation necklace and counterpoise makes up a beautiful, intricately made necklace. Some minor faults put it in this category.
It looks as though the pectoral, counterpoise and necklace plaquettes were made by different craftsman. The segments of the necklace look like superior craftsmanship with perfectly chased details and straight lines.

The fastenings and top horizontal line of the frontal pectoral looks dented. The line is not perfect and straight. The assumption here is that the gold that was used was a bit too thin for the size of the pectoral. The solar discs at the bottom horizontal row also show denting. Furthermore, the detail on small parts, like the twisted flax wicks, confirms that the gold must have been very thin to be able to achieve such detail. The row of stars on the roof of the shrine is not spaced equally. This might seem insignificant, but such negligence of detail is the exact reason that this necklace cannot be regarded as one of excellent craftsmanship.

On the Counterpoise, similar untidiness is found. The vertical and horizontal lines on the roof of the shrine were chased with skill, but they are not straight and perfectly parallel. This lack of attention to detail is unnecessary considering the perfectly executed detail on the kilt of the king and the bases of the columns. The rectangle with inscriptions above the raised wing of the goddess is also at an angle, thus compromising the perfection of the piece.

3.1.2.4. The craftsmanship of the Rectangular Winged Scarab Pectoral is above standard. The metal was worked neatly and with skill. The inlay, however, was done with dull coloured material causing minimum visual impact.

The quality value is further impaired by an unbalanced design where some parts are out of proportion to other parts.

3.1.2.5. The gold of the Heh Counterpoise was beaten with good skill, although close examination of the borders around the solar discs show that untidy work was camouflaged with cement to hide the rough edges. The

quality is reduced even more, because the inlayed material is inferior and is different in colour in the symmetrical parts.

3.1.2.6. The metal work of the Djed pillar necklace was mostly neatly done. There are a few places where the lines are not perfectly straight. Some pieces that were used for inlay does not fit all the hollows properly. The inadequacy of the shaped material was probably hid through the use of coloured gluing agent. The rectangles with the names of the goddesses are at slight angles, causing it to look untidy. The cartouche with the name of the king between the wings of Isis also sits at an angle.

3.1.3. Jewels of a poor quality

3.1.3.1. Osiris Pectoral	3.1.3.2. Nut Pectoral
	

There are some examples of Pectorals that were not of a superior workmanship.

3.1.3.1. The gold manufacturing of the Osiris pectoral was done according to a high standard. Unfortunately, it is the inlay work that brings down the quality of the pectoral, especially the inlays on the wings.

If one looks at the details, it can be seen that the pieces that are supposed to match are not equal in size. Some pieces do not fit in the hollows they were set in. It is likely that coloured cement was used to camouflage the inferior work, but it must have broken away due to time and exposure, leaving the stark untidy pieces in the gold. If it was not for the poor inlay work, this pectoral could have been graded as a top quality piece of jewellery.

3.1.3.2. The Nut pectoral is beautiful but withered. It is known that the inscriptions were tampered with. The name of the king Akhenaten was erased and the name for Tutankhamun was chased instead.

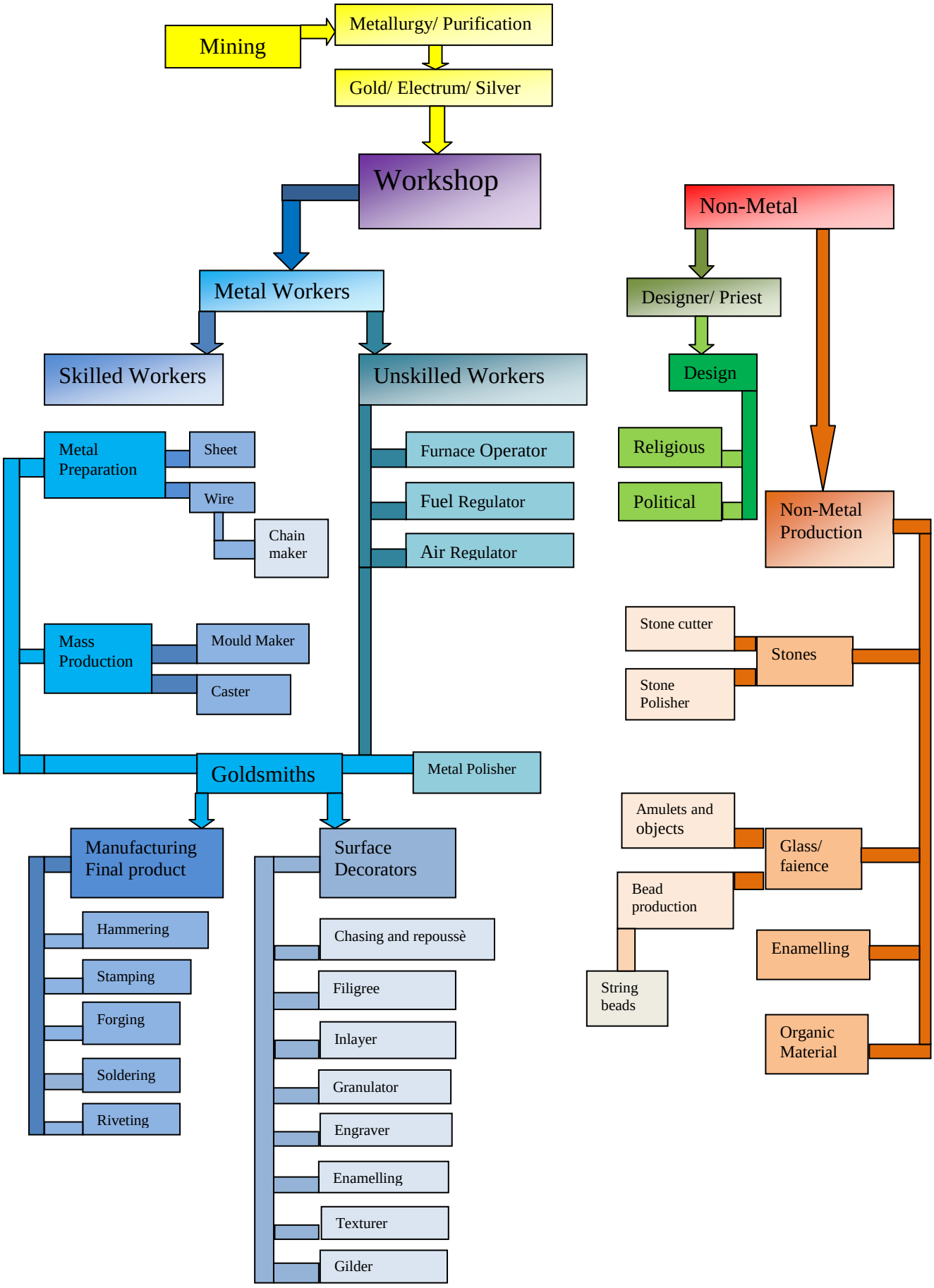
For this to be done, the existing inscription had to be flattened and smoothed out. Re-heating to make the metal malleable again would have been a problem if the inlays were already set in the pectoral.

Then the new inscription would have had to be chased onto an unrelenting surface which would have been brittle from previous processing. The result would have been untidy and unattractive. To hide this, the surface would have had to be smoothed by sanding it with abrasives, thinning the metal more in some areas. This could be the cause of the discolouration on the surface of the gold. In addition to this, the lines of the borders are not straight and neat, sadly reducing the quality of the jewel even further.

Considering the above analysis, it can be said that the majority of the jewellery in this study were of excellent craftsmanship. Some pieces were not as well made but still of exceptional beauty and quality. Only two pieces of jewellery in this study is below standard in terms of workmanship and quality. This shows that quality cannot be bound to the time period, but to individual craftsmanship.

3.2. Is there a possibility that more than one craftsman worked on the piece of jewellery. If yes, can different craft specialisations be identified?

According to this research, it is apparent that there were unskilled labourers like the ones doing the heating of the fires and the pouring of the molten metal. Then there were the skilled craftsmen. If one looks at the convocation of craftsmen drawn up by Untracht, a similar set up could be drawn up for the industry in ancient times. The chart below shows a breakdown of an Ancient Egyptian Convocation of Craftsmen, starting from the process of mining up until the finished product.


Mining
Metallurgy/ Purification
Gold/ Electrum/ Silver
Workshop
Metal Workers
Skilled Workers
Unskilled Workers
Metal Preparation
Sheet
Wire
Chain maker
Mass Production
Mould Maker
Caster
Furnace Operator
Fuel Regulator
Air Regulator
Goldsmiths
Metal Polisher
Manufacturing Final product
Hammering
Stamping
Forging
Soldering
Riveting
Surface Decorators
Chasing and repoussè
Filigree
Inlayer
Granulator
Engraver
Enamelling
Texturer
Gilder
Non-Metal
Designer/ Priest
Design
Religious
Political
Non-Metal Production
Stone cutter
Stone Polisher
Stones
Amulets and objects
Bead production
String beads
Glass/ faience
Enamelling
Organic Material

3.3. What techniques were used during the manufacturing process?

All techniques discussed in Chapter 4- *Metal techniques and Tools* were used to some degree.

For the most part, sheet had to be produced to use for the chasing of the pectorals. Some pectorals were made from one sheet and judging by the size of some pectorals, the sheet that had to be produced was quite big. This means a lot of hammering and heating to make thin sheets of gold.

Once the shaping of the metal was complete, and the metal smoothed and polished, the inlay material was cemented into the hollows left by the chasing.

Wire was used to attach pieces to each other, for fastenings, hinges and riveting. Tube was made by bending sheet. It was then soldered on and was often used on pendants where the chain or cord was strung through.

Sometimes pieces were cast. Examples of casting in this study are the heads of the vulture pendants, the head and counterpoise of the Nekhbet Necklace and possibly tiny gold fish at the ends of the tassels of the Coronation Necklace Counterpoise. (Alternatively these could be hammered hollow forms.)

Although engraving was used, it could be mistaken for chasing and vice versa.

None of the pectorals in this study has filigree work and only one, the turquoise faience Udjat Eye of Ra has granulation on some gold beads.

3.4. Can a particular technique be identified as being a favourite during the period when Tutankhamun's jewellery was manufactured?

The jewellery found in the tomb of Tutankhamun, shows examples of all techniques known to the Ancient Egyptians, but judging by the photographs, most of the pectorals were made by chasing and repoussè.

Images were drawn on thin sheet metal. Then it was hammered to raise some areas and flatten other areas. The hollowed areas were used to insert inlay materials.

3.5. How many different techniques were used for a particular piece of jewellery?

This varies from piece to piece, but as chasing and repoussè has been identified as the primary means of making the pectorals, other techniques would have been used in a supporting role. These techniques would include the ones that were identified in answer to question 2.3.

3.6. How were the different parts assembled?

In general it can be said that a pectoral was made from one hammered sheet of gold. It has been identified that some soldering and riveting were used to attach some parts.

3.7. What materials were used?

This study, focused on precious materials.

The metals are primarily gold, silver and electrum, which is an alloy of different proportions of gold and silver that occur naturally.

By the time the other metals are used by the goldsmith, it has already gone through the process of metallurgical purification and alloying.

Sometimes alluvial gold was ready for use, depending on the size of the nuggets. The same would have applied for electrum which occurred naturally. Other materials include a variety of precious stones, glass, faience, enamel, ivory and certain types of wood,

4. Conclusion

After careful analysis, it can be said that all the jewellery that was examined in this study has some sort of symbolic significance. None of them seem to have been made for decoration only.

The bird pendants each refer to one of the gods associated with life and protection. The Udjat Eyes were for protection of a person during life, but could have been used after death as well.

The Coronation necklace was probably made to celebrate the coronation of the king. The Vulture necklace is assumed to be Nekhbet, who is the patroness goddess of Upper Egypt.

The Moon Bark necklace is a celebration of the creation of life. The moon bark floats on the divine river of the firmament and the lotus flowers are symbolic of life and regeneration. It could have been intended for life and death.

Jewellery that combines the scarab with the crescent moon could have been intended as amulets.

There are designs that cleverly incorporated the hieroglyphs that spell the name of the king. This is a design feature that is unique to this period and the reign of Tutankhamun.

All the kiosk pectorals have scenes that enact some sort of religious ritual. Therefore it could be concluded that such jewellery were religiously motivated, whether it was concerned with life or death.

From the complex use of Design Elements and Principles, it can be seen that even though the academic discipline of Design was not acknowledged during ancient times, it was used in very complex and sophisticated ways.

It could be assumed further, that the people, who were responsible for drawing the designs, were specialists in the symbolism of the images and had in-depth knowledge of the written language. This leads to the conclusion that designers were scribes and/ or priests who composed the arrangement of writing and art on a miniature scale to be used as blue-prints for jewellery.

In terms of manufacturing, Chasing and repoussè had been identified as a favourite metal working technique to make the pectorals.

The Ancient Egyptians used this technique with cunning. The goldsmiths used this technique to create large objects that look heavy and rich, but were made from very thin metal of an average thickness of 0.3mm to 0.5mm. If the metal was any thicker, it would have made this technique very difficult to implement.

A lot of stone, glass and faience were used to further create the illusion of thickness and weight.

The technique allowed for the minimum use of metal that created the best impression of wealth.

In summary it can be said that, sixteen out of the twenty five pectorals that were studied here were of a standard of above average workmanship, and this is 64% of the pectorals.

Seven out of twenty five pectorals were of a good standard required for the making of precious jewellery which makes it a total of 28% of the pectorals.

Only two out of twenty five pectorals were below standard. This is only 8% of the total of pectorals that were studied.

This confirms the conclusion that the Ancient Egyptian craftsmen were highly trained and had above average skill to be able to manufacture jewellery of an excellent standard.

CHAPTER 10:

CONCLUSION

1. Summary

As an introduction to this thesis, the technology needed to make jewellery was explored first to understand the different branches of expertise that went into making a piece of jewellery.

At the start of the process metal had to be mined. Mining technology during ancient times was an independent field of technology in the same way it still is today. The evolution of mining methods developed independently from the product at the end of the line. Better methods of ore extraction were developed and the science of metallurgy became more effective in purifying metal for use. Different alloys of metal were developed to create metal and solders that improved their effectiveness. (Forbes 1964, Scheel 1989)

The artisan responsible for creating jewellery was the goldsmith. Yet, this artisan had a support team and the field of the goldsmith branched out to incorporate two different specialisation areas. A workshop had skilled workers and unskilled workers. (Scheel 1989)

The unskilled workers were the lower ranking workers who were responsible for regulating furnaces. The duties here included adding fuel and air to regulate the temperature of the furnace depending on the operation demands.

Skilled workers included individuals that prepared metal ingots into sheet and wire. This work was probably done by apprentice goldsmiths. It was hard work that needed endless heating and many strokes with hammers to produce the basic products of wire and sheet. Senior goldsmiths that were practiced and skilled in finer application of techniques must have been entrusted with the production of manufacturing the design. The field of expertise could have

branched out further to include smiths that specialised in surface decoration. It was seen that there is a distinct possibility that techniques like filigree and granulation could have been done by experts. (Untracht 1982)

Metal workers were not the only people involved in the manufacturing of jewellery. Stone workers were trained individuals who cut precious and semi-precious stone into shape. The stones were ground and sanded to remove scratches and then they were polished. Only then were they sent to jewellery workshops where it can be argued that specially trained goldsmiths did the inlay.

It is even possible that the craftsmen who did the inlays were stone “setters”, working exclusively with inlaying stones. The reason for this conclusion is that there is no evidence of altering the metal to accommodate the stone once inlaying was started, but there is definite evidence that the cavities wherein the inlay was done, were filled up with cements to hide imperfections and to insert inlays on the same level even though some stones were thicker than others that were used in the same jewel. This clever trick is clearly visible where inlays fell out, exposing the surface underneath.

Faience is another substance that was used extensively in jewellery and represents another field of expertise that has been discussed in detail. (Nicholson & Shaw 2000)

Now that all the materials that were used have been identified, attention can be focused on the origin of the blueprint that must have been used by the goldsmith for the manufacturing.

Goldsmiths were a specialised field of physical labour. It is doubtful that they had the time to pursue the in-depth studies of religion and symbolism or even language, in order to be able to create a design. The skills needed to do this must have come from the scribes. They, or priests with the necessary education, must have been the ones who designed the jewellery. An

iconographical analysis of all the jewels in this study shows clearly that the symbolism of each design had multi layered meaning.

The analysis of each individual pectoral that investigates the application of Design shows how designs were influenced by Design Principles and Elements. The findings were compared and helped to identify the styles, trends and anomalies of design in the period of the 18th Dynasty of Ancient Egypt. It further shows how sophisticated the designs are. The complexity of the designs indicates without a doubt that a plan must have been drafted prior to manufacturing.

The last step in the process that this study looked at was the manufacturing of the jewellery. This study analysed the pectorals to identify what manufacturing techniques were used to make them. For this purpose, photographs were used and the pectorals were viewed and examined in the Cairo museum. Some technical drawings were used to illustrate details that are not shown on photographs.

The careful study of the designs and the manufacturing led to the final conclusions of this thesis.

2. Conclusion

After analysing all the jewellery, a final conclusion can be drawn about the design and manufacture of gold jewellery during the period of *Tutankhamun*, in particular, and periods before and after it in ancient Egypt.

The analysis of the jewellery shows clearly how design elements and Principles were used extensively to produce designs of an exceptional quality. The analysis of the design elements shows how they were used to manifest and influence the design principles.

Design principles have a strong root in the human subconscious and have the tendency to want to create order from chaos. It is unlikely to assume that the ancient Egyptians had any suspicion that their subconscious minds were at all involved in deciding what a design had to look like. The mind, as any part of the human entity, was not recognised by them in any way as it is by modern man. Disciplines of psychology and design did not exist in those days, but their effects are visible in the jewellery that was produced by them.

A piece of jewellery does not happen by accident. It is the product of a process that starts with planning. Let us consider this first in terms of the material that is needed to make something. Wuytens and Willems argues that during the design process, the designer has to continually reconsider constraints like materials and make decisions whether to continue a design or backtrack to a pervious option in order to make a design work.

To make a piece of jewellery doesn't matter the size or shape, the goldsmith needed materials that were pre-prepared for the use of a final product. Materials such as stone that had already been cut, shaped and polished in a range of sizes for final application in the jewellery, were probably mass produced. There is clear evidence that faience was a mass produced commodity. Shapes would include scarabs or amulets in a various range of sizes, rectangular shapes of different widths and lengths that would later be inserted as inlays. Blade shapes of various degree of shapes and sizes for the use of inlay, must have been made in large quantities as well.

Another popular shape was the half oval red shape of different sizes that was used as inlays at the bottom of vertical, rectangular wing inlays. Triangular red shapes were used at the tips of some wings or between them on the edge of the wing.

Rectangular pieces with a rounded end were needed as inlays for the kiosk roofs of pectorals.

Other shapes would have been prepared, but probably to a lesser degree, according to demand. It is possible that in some cases special pieces were ordered for a specific design.

By the time of the rule of *Tutankhamun*, faience production had become a mass production industry. A lot of inlays in jewellery were faience. It was a man-made stone imitation and the shapes and sizes were easier to manipulate than stone, making it a more easily accessible commodity.

Mass production of various shapes would have been produced in large quantities for the jewellery making industry. By this time it was common to use moulds for faience production. Therefore, it is likely that the majority of stone and faience inlays were manufactured before a design was conceived, especially the types that were used very often.

Before any workman could start a piece of jewellery, he needed to have exact dimensions and guidelines so that the correctly prepared metal could be selected. The design would determine the thickness, length and width of the metal. The design space, which is the space spanned by the design parameters, would therefore determine the size and dimensions.

From my personal experience as a goldsmith is hard and intense work and no goldsmith would do it to himself to haphazardly start a jewel, just to have to melt it down and start over by melting down all the hard work and hammering, by hand, a new piece of flat metal of the right size, to restart the work.

It can be added here that a goldsmith starts a jewel with a surplus of metal. Pieces are cut away and shaped towards the final result. It is the most frustrating thing imaginable to be close to completion, just to realise that something doesn’t fit or that not enough metal was prepared before manufacturing started.

For reasons of pure economy of time and hard work, the goldsmith would have needed a design before he could start with manufacturing.

Designers and artists in ancient Egypt would have been closely related to the priesthood. Even in the case of royal workshops, designs would have come from someone affiliated to the priesthood. The designers themselves were anonymous. They worked for a temple, palace or private customer and were dependant on these patrons.

We know that in the case of wall paintings and reliefs, the drawing and inscriptions were done by the priest/ designer before the artisan started with his work. In the case of jewellery, especially in the case when chasing or embossing was used as manufacturing method, the logical thing to do was to draw the design directly onto the metal before the goldsmith started with hammering. This could have been done by a priest who was a designer, or by the goldsmith who copied it from a design drawn on papyrus or some other less expensive medium.

A sharp tool that could scratch the surface of the metal would have been used to make the drawing. On the smoothed out metal surface, the design would appear as shiny outlines. If it was done in this way, there would have been no risk that the smith would end up without enough metal to work with. The design would have been stencilled deeper into the metal to make sure details were not lost. If the metal was thin enough and embossing was done, the lines could have been pressed deeper into the metal by applying pressure with a blunt tool with a small, needle-like tip. If the metal sheet was thicker, chasing and repoussè would have been used. A punch with a small rectangular surface with rounded edges could have been used to punch the outlines of the design into the metal using a type of hammer. If the metal had to be annealed again to make it soft, the design would have been secured onto the surface. Stencil lines, would have become dull and obscure when heated.

At this point, most of the inlay material was probably available and pre-selected. If not, the pieces would have been ordered as soon as the design or drawing was complete and the dimensions of the figures and shapes were

known. If not, these special pieces could have been made to specifications after the gold work was completed, but that would cause delays in the completion of the jewel.

Once the designing phase was finalised, it would have been handed over to the goldsmith. Very often, the other materials that were going to be used for inlay would have been provided as well.

Previously, scholars believed that Chasing and Repoussè was the method used in the manufacturing of the pectorals, but judging from the thickness of the observed jewellery in the Museum in Cairo, it is very probable that it could have been used in conjunction with Embossing or that an entire jewel could have been made using primarily the technique of Embossing.

If metal was thin enough, the latter technique would be preferable because it could be done without re-heating of metal. From a practical point of view it meant that it was unnecessary to have a furnace and furnace operators. The goldsmith could have done the work without assistance or maybe in conjunction with the lapidary worker.

Chasing and repoussè as manufacturing technique can be summed up as follows:

The goldsmith would have started by hammering the outline of the design on the piece of metal with a thin outlining tool that was blunt or rounded. This would have been necessary, because as soon as the metal was heated to make it soft and malleable again, the metal would have discoloured and become dull. The shiny sketch of the scratched on design would become less vivid or visible, resulting in errors as the hammering progressed.

As soon as the initial outlining was hammered, the metal would have been heated. Then hammering would have been done on the reverse side of the design. This is the process of repoussè. The process would have been repeated several times. Once the design took from, and details became more

visible. The goldsmith would have had to constantly fit the inlay pieces into the hollows to make sure that the chasing was precise and to compensate for the variation of the initial drawing and the actual piece of stone or faience that had to be inserted. Each piece of inlay would have been fitted and the metal adjusted to accommodate it. This would mean that after the basic general shapes of the design was done, hammering and shaping would focus on the specific area where it had to be precisely manipulated for inlay.

Some examples like the *Osiris* pectoral, shows that the goldsmith took short cuts in preparing the hollow shapes and subsequently, a lot of coloured cement was used to do the inlay. It took a few thousand years, but eventually the poor craftsmanship was revealed.

Re-heating of the gold would have been done at intervals to soften the metal again. As soon as the chasing and repoussè was finished, tubes or clasps had to be soldered. If any surface decoration that required heating was intended on the design, this would have been done at this stage. This would include a decoration using granulation or filigree.

Alternatively, the method of embossing could have been used. This required different tools consisting of pen like metal tools with different types of tips. Sharper tips or tips with small ball like tips could have been used to make outlines. Tips with larger ball-like ends would have been used to press larger areas to hollow them out. This technique also required the goldsmith to turn it over repeatedly. Once outlines and basic shapes were pressed in, the metal would have been turned over to press out the reverse side and sharpen lines. By repeating this, the same effect as chasing and repoussè could be achieved with less labour and simpler tools. Examples of these tools are shown in the chapter discussing “Tools”.

Instead of attaching tubes and clasps through soldering, it is conceivable that tubes and other parts could be cut, bent or shaped from the metal sheet that was part of the sheet out of which the design was embossed. In such a case

no heat for soldering is necessary. The technique would be similar to the one described by James for making beads using gold foil.

Once all heating processes were finished, the smoothing and sanding out of unwanted marks or scratches would be done. This would usually be done until the product had a high glossy finish. It is a laborious process and would have been done by an apprentice or unskilled labourer.

Various abrasives would have been used, starting with a courser grain and finishing with a very finely powdered grain to achieve a shiny finish.

All the processes discussed above are very time consuming. Each process could be done over days or even weeks.

Decoration that did not require heating, like engraving, would have been done as a finishing touch before, finally, that last task was started, namely the inlaying of stone, glass and faience. Inlaying stone, like setting stones in modern times, is a specialised field. Some goldsmiths are able to do it, but very often this task was done by a craftsman that specialised in it.

Two things are important at this point. It would have taken almost as long to do the inlay as it took to prepare the gold. The other is that if the goldsmith created a high quality piece of work, it makes it easier for the inlayer. If the goldsmith did not take pride in his work, the task of the inlayer is very difficult and the result would be untidy or a piece of jewellery with an inferior quality.

One would assume that certain colours would be inlayed together especially where coloured cement or gluing agent was used. One colour would have been mixed at a time, depending on the time it took to dry properly. After a while, the cement would cure and reach a consistency that would have made it inefficient to use. If inlay was continued after this, the pieces would have fallen out eventually. This part of the manufacturing process could take days or weeks, depending on the size and intricacy of the jewel.

When this last part of manufacturing was complete, the jewel would have been given a final cleaning and polishing before being handed over to the lucky recipient.

All things considered, the process of designing and manufacturing was very much the same in ancient times as it is today. Then and now, there were certain rules that had to be followed. From my own experience as a goldsmith and using the practice-based methodology of research method that was developed by Malins & Gray in 1995, the process can be summed up as follows:

Metal had to be smelted and prepared into plate or wire before it was ready to be shaped and formed using processes like forging, hammering, bending, twisting and chasing. A combination of processes was usually used on one piece of jewellery. All of these had to have a plan of execution.

All metal shaping processes had to be finished before surface decoration could be started. If a jewel had to be enamelled and then hammered again to fix or change it, the enamelling would shatter and break off. Granulation would be deformed and inlays would be shattered and broken.

Polishing had to be done before engraving. If one polished over engraving, the sharpness of the effect would be ruined. In the case of inlaying, the grittiness of abrasives would scratch polished surfaces of the glass, stone or faience and damage it.

The process of manufacturing had to happen according to a plan. The plan started with the designer. He predetermined the iconography of the jewel, so that the proper meaning could be conveyed and so that the final product could fulfil its proper function.

Shapes and sizes had to be determined so that the necessary materials could be collected or manufactured.

Metal workers had to prepare the necessary sheet and wire that are the primary forms of metal used for manipulation for the manufacturing of any piece of jewellery. Metal would have had to be the correct sizes and thickness. These factors have an enormous impact on manufacturing and had to be done according to their intended purpose.

From here on, the details of the plan had to be implemented by the specialist craftsman. He had to be assisted by the unskilled workers working and manipulating the furnace according to his instructions. Sometimes he participated in this when applying finer skills.

It was not in his power or his position in life to alter the plan or make changes. He probably didn't have the basics of the education to understand the meaning of the object that he was creating in metal. He did his duty and fulfilled his part and handed it to the next specialist.

After all metal processes, polishing and surface decoration was complete, the jewel was ready for the final task of inlay.

The manufacturing stages had to happen according to plan for practical purposes, not to flatter someone's whim. It was a process that was developed over time through trial and error. Finding out what worked and what didn't work until it became a well oiled machine and the efficient utilisation of resources; including both material resources and human resources.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Aldred, C. 1971. *Jewels of the Pharaohs: Egyptian jewellery of the dynastic period*. London: Thames and Hudson.

Andrews, Carol AR. 1990-1996. *Ancient Egyptian Jewellery*. London: British Museum Publications.

Arnheim, Rudolph. 2001 (September) *Art and visual perception.*

Arnheim, R. 1956. *Art and Visual Perception: A Psychology of the Creative Eye*. Berkley, CA. University of California Press.

Aston, P et al. 2006. *Egypt's Sunken Treasures*. Munich, New York: Prestal.

Athanassopoulus, F et al. 1983. The Technology of Loop-in Loop Chains in the Third Millennium B.C. *American Journal of Archaeology*, 87 (4): 547-548, October. 11/9/2012

Behrens, R.R. 1998. Art, Design and Gestalt Theory. *Leonardo*, 31 (4): 299-303

Black, JA. 1981. *A History of Jewelry*. New York: Crown Publishers.

Brynner, I. 1968. *Modern Jewelry: Design and Technique*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co.

Budge, E.A.Wallis. 1969. *The Gods of the Egyptians or Studies in Egyptian Mythology.* Volume I and II. Dover Edition. New York: Dover Publications Inc.

Cellini, B. 1967. *Treatises on the Arts of Goldsmithing and Sculpture.* New York: Dover Publications.

C.L.R. 1915. Three Sets of Egyptian Gold Pendants. *The Metropolitan Museum of Art Bulletin*, 10 (6): 117-120, June. 11/9/2012

Clark, C.R. 1950. Costume Jewellery in Egypt in the XVIII Dynasty. *The Metropolitan Museum of Art Bulletin, New Series*, 8 (5): 154-156, 5 January. 11/9/2012

Coatts, Margo. (Ed). 1997. *Pioneers of Modern Craft: Twelve essays profiling key figures in the history of contemporary craft*. New York: Manchester University Press.

Crowfoot, G.M and Davies, N de G. 1941. The Tunic of Tut'ankhamūn. *The Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 27: 113-130, December. 11/9/2012

Dawson, WR et al. 1968. *Catalogue of Egyptian Antiquities in the British Museum.* London: British Museum

Desroches-Noblecourt, C. 1965. *Tutankhamen.* London: George Rainbird Ltd. Translated from French by Claude.

Eckenstein, L. 1905. The Purpose and Value of Ancient Egyptian Art *The Burlington Magazine for Connoisseurs*, 8 (33): 164-167+ 170-172, December. 11/9/2012

Edwards, I.E.S. 1976. *Tutankhamun's Jewelry.* New York: The Metropolitan Museum of Art. Inserted

Eliade. M ed. 1985. Encyclopaedia of Religion.

Flemming, W. 1991. *Arts and Ideas. 8th Edition*. USA: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

Forbes, RJ. 1964. *Studies in Ancient Technologies*. Vol 7, 8 and 9. Leiden: EJ Brill

Gänsicke S et al. 2003. The Ancient Egyptian Collection at the Museum of Fine Arts Boston. Part 1, A Review of Treatments in the Field and Their Consequences. *Journal of the American Institute for Conservation*, 42 (2), Article 3: 167-192 JAIC online. 5/11/2018

Gardiner, Sir A. 1957. *Egyptian Grammar: Being an Introduction to the Study of Hieroglyphs*. Third Edition. Oxford: Griffith Institute Ashmolean Museum

Gardiner. A. 1957. The So-Called Tomb of Queen Tyie. *The Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 43: 10-25, December. 11/9/2012

Garrison, W.E and Dowde, M.E. 1972. *Handcrafting Jewelry: Design and Techniques*. Chicago: Henry Regnery.

Gentille, T. 1968. *Step-by-Step Jewelry: A Complete Introduction to the Craft of Jewelry*. New York: Golden Press.

Goldstein, N. 1989. *Design and Composition*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall

Goldstein, S.M. 1990. Egyptian and Near Eastern Art *Bulletin (St. Louis Art Museum) New Series*, 19 (4): 1-52. 11/9/2012

Graham L. 2008. Gestalt Theory and Interactive Media Design. *Journal of Humanities & Social Sciences*, 2 (1)

Gwinnett, AJ and Gorelick, L. 1993. Beads, Scarabs and Amulets: Methods of Manufacture in Ancient Egypt. *Journal of the American Research Centre in Egypt*, 30: 125-132. 11/9/2012

Hack, J. 1972. *Metal: Designs, Material, Technique.* New York: Von Nostrand Reinhold Co.

Hamilton, R. 2005. *Ancient Egypt. Kingdom of the Pharaohs.* .Bath, UK. Parragon. Printed in China. All photographs Copyright Werner Forman Archive (Inserted)

Hartson, H.R. 2003. Cognitive, Physical, Sensory and Functional Affordances in Interaction Design. *Behaviour and Information Technology*. . 22 (5), pp. 315-338, September- October.

Hellinckx, B.R. 1997. Tutankhamun's Cornelian Swallow with Sun Disc: Part of a Garment? *The Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 83: 109-125. 11/9/2012

Hendrickx, S et al. 2004. *Egypt and Its Origins: Studies in Memory of Barbara Adams*. Leuven: MA Peeters.

Higgins, R. 1965. *Jewellery from Classical Lands*. Oxford: The University Press.

Honour, H and Flemming, J. 1985. *A world History of Art*. London: Macmillan Publishers.

James T.G.H. 1972. Gold Technology in Ancient Egypt. Mastery of Metal Working Methods The British Museum London. *Gold Bulletin*, Springer. https://discoveringegypt.com/wp-content/uploads/2017/09

James, TGH. 1960. A Schist Statue of Ramesses IV. *The British Museum Quarterly*, 22 (¾): 75-77. 11/9/2012

Kennedy, J.M. 1974. *A Psychology of Picture Perception*. San Francisco, Washington, London: Jossy-Bass Publishers

Lidwell, w et al. 2010. *Universal Principals of Design.* Beverly, Massachusetts: Rockport Publishers.

Little, W et al. 1959. *The Oxford Universal Dictionary Illustrated.* Volume I and II. London: Clarendon Press.

Màlek, Jaromir. 1999. *Egyptian Art*. London: Phaidon Press.

Malins, J et al. 1995. Appropriate Research Methodologies for Artists, Designers and Craftspersons: Research as a Learning process. *The Centre for Research and Design Gray's School of Art, Faculty of Design:* 1-11. 11/9/2012

Montet, P. 1964. *Eternal Egypt*. (Translation). London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson.

Murray, K. 2010. Outsourcing the Hand: An Analysis of Craft-Design Collaborations Across the Global Divide. *Craft and Design Enquiry*, 2. 11/9/2012

Nicholson, T and Shaw, I. 2000. *Ancient Egyptian Materials and Technology.* London: Cambridge University Press.

Pemberton, D. 2001. *The Egyptian Queen Beauty Book: Discover the Glamour Secrets of the Queens of Ancient Egypt*. London: British Museum Press.

Petrie, Sir W.M. 1909. *The Arts and Crafts of Ancient Egypt*. London: Foulis.

Pointon, M.R. 2009. *Brilliant Effects: A Cultural History of Gem Stones and Jewellery.* New Haven: Yale University Press.

Ramachandran, V.S. and Hirstein, W. 1999. The science of art A Neurological Theory of Aesthetic experience. *Journal of Conscious Studies,* 6, (6-7): 15-51,

Robins, G and Fowler, A.S. 1994. *Proportion and Style in Ancient Egyptian Art.* University of Texas Press

Rose, A.F and Cirino, A. 1967. *Jewelry Making and Design.* New York: Dover Publications.

Rosenthal, R. 1973. *Jewellery in Ancient Times.* Cassel and Company

Samson, J. 1977. Nefertit's Regality. *The Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 63: 88-97. 11/9/2012

Schorsch, D. 2001. Precious Metal Polychromy in Egypt in the time of Tutankhamun. *The Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 87: 55-71. 11/9/2012

Scott, N.E. 1964. Egyptian Jewelry. *The Metropolitan Museum of Art Bulletin*, New Series, 22 (7): 223-234, March 1964. 11/9/2012

Scheel, B. 1989. *Egyptian Metal Working and Tools*. Shire Publications LTD Aylesbury UK

Schulz, R and Seidel, M. (Editors). 1998. *Egypt. The World of the Pharaohs*. Köln: Könemann.

Shurman, J.G. 1899. Kant's Theory of the Priori Forms of Sense II. *The Philosophical Review*, 8 (2): 113-127 March.

Silva, A and Simoes, R. (Editors). 2010. *Handbook of Research on Trends and Development: Technological and Organizational Perspectives*. Hershey, Pa: IGI Global.

Sutherland, CHV. 1969. *Gold: Its Beauty, Power and Allure*. 3rd Edition. Thames and Hudson.

Terrace, E.L.B. 1963. Ancient Egyptian Jewelry in the Horace L. Mayer Collection. *American Journal of Archaeology,* 67 (3): 269-274, July. Jstor 11/9/2012

Terrace, Edward L.B. Ancient Egyptian Jewelry in the Horace L Mayer Collection *American Journal of Archaeology* Vol. 67 No 3 July 1963 pp. 269- 274 Published by Archaeological Institute of America

Untracht, O 1982. *Jewellery Concepts and Technology*. London: Rober Hale.

Van Eck, C and Winters, E. (Editors). 2005. *Dealing with the Visual: Art History, Aesthetic and Visual Culture.* Ashgate: Aldershot.

Vergote, J. 1987. *De Godsdienst van het Oude Egypte*. Leuven: Peeters

Vilimkova, M. 1970. *Egyptian Jewelry*. New York: Tudor Publishing Co. London: Paul Hamlyn.

Von Neuman, R. 1972. *The Design and Creation of Jewelry*. Revised. Pennsylvania: Clinton Company, Book Division.

Ward, WA. 1994. Beetles in Stone: The Egyptian Scarab. *The Biblical Archaeologist*, 57 (4): 186-202, December. 11/9/2012

Webster, R. Revised by B.W. Anderson. 1987. Gems: Their Sources, Description and Identification. Fourth Edition. London: Butterworths.

Wilkinson, A. 1973. Ancient Egyptian Jewellery. *American Journal of Archaeology*, 77 (2): 234, April. Jstor 11/9/2012

Wilkinson, A. 1971. *Ancient Egyptian Jewellery*. London: Methuen/ Barnes & Noble Company.

Wood, S et al. 2006. Attention Design: Eight Issues to Consider. *Computers in Human Behaviour.* 22, pp. 588-602

Wright, P and McCarthy, J. 2010. *Experience-Centred Design: Designers, Users and Communities in Dialogue*. San Rafael, Calif: Morgan & Claypool.

Wuytens, K and Williams, B. 2009. Diversity in the Design process of studio Jewellers. *Eksig, Experiential knowledge, Method and Methodology*, 19 June. 11/9/2012

Zauzich, K. 1992. *Discovering Egyptian Hieroglyphs. A Practical Guide*. London: Thames and Hudson. Translated by Ann Macy Roth.

Websites:

www.britishmuseum.org/explore [June 2013]
www.flickr.com/photos/kotomi/jewelry/sets [June 2013]
www.lamadd.com/galleries/cairo/ [June 2013]
www.globalegyptianmuseum.org [June 2013]
www.virtualegypt.com/newimages/timeline.gif [June 2013]
www.akhet.co.uk/tutankh.htm [February 2014]
www.cumbavac.org/Ancient_Egypt.htm [June 2013]
www.ucl.ac.uk/museums/petrie [June 2013]
www.mercartusa.com [12 September 2018]

You Tube Videos 2 October 2018

https://youtu.be/1c6CxpWKpPo You Tube: Tutorial Tuesday Chasing and Repoussè tool control SC Studios LLC [2 October 2018]
https://youtu.be/KJpsdHGJ4Ks Tutorial Tuesday #6 [2 October 2018]
https://youtu.be/1NCipdk2fTM Hand embossing: [2 October 2018]
https://Youtu.be/u8ODBt6Rhpk Chasing and repousse Part 1. Jewellery tips with Nancy. [2 October 2018]
https://youtu.be/IZMwpT8BMw8 Chasing and repousse demo by Torch Song [2 October 2018]
https://youtu.be/IGc7Nd_xCY8 Introduction to Metal embossing Tutorial Elitia Hart [2 October 2018]
https://youtu.be/MUt0KPIhbBM Eastern Repoussè and Chasing Tools with Victoria Lansford. [15 November 2018]

Glossary of Terms

A

Abrasion: Rubbing against
Abrasives: Used to smooth a surface
Adhesive: Glue
Aesthetic: That which is regarded as beautiful or pleasing to the eye.
Amulet: Magical item
Annealing: Heating metal to make it soft again
Anthropomorphic form: Human-like form.
Anvil: Hard surface used for hammering
Archetype: An unconscious psychological motivation that influence perception.
Armbands: Jewellery worn on the arms

B

Balance: Every directed action is countered in some way to return stability to the whole by using either symmetry or asymmetry.
Bangle: Fixed circular band with no moving joints, ranging in width and thickness worn on the arm.
Beads: small parts ranging in shape, which are strung together.
Bellows: Ancient system for feeding compressed air through a tube
Bend: Changing the shape
Binding wire: Thin wire used to hold pieces together for soldering. It is discarded afterwards.
Bracelet: Jewellery with hinges worn on the arm
Burnish: Rubbing a surface until it shines

C

Casting: Pouring into a shape, usually molten metal
Cement: The third substance used to join non-metallic inlay chemically to a metallic surface.
Centrifugal casting: Casting using centrifugal force
Chasing 122-26
Continuation: Linear progress in a design
Contour: Soft and organic
Corrosion: wearing away
Crucible: Ceramic cup used for smelting metal in
Crystal: structure of rocks that are usually transparent
Cuttlebone: Bone from a fish that can be carved to shape for casting metal into.

D

Design: It is a visual composition made up of Design Elements and Principals.
Diadem: Circlet worn on the head
Doming: Rounding and shaping using hammering
Drawing: Create outlines/ sketching

Drill: Making a hole

E

Ebony: Black wood used in jewellery
Embossing: Making a texture
Emphasis: Given extra attention
Enamel: Melted glass
Engrave: Scoop out thin slivers of metal to create a pattern or picture
Etch: Using acid to make indentations

F

Fastenings: Mechanically attach pieces
Fibonacci sequence: is a sequence of numbers in which each number is the sum of the 2 preceding numbers. This sequence occurs in nature and is generally regarded as aesthetic.
Files: Textured metal used to rub away or smooth a surface
Filigree: Bent intricate wire shapes
Flexible: Being able to move easily
Flux: Glass used to isolate a solder seam from oxygen
Forging: Hammering to shape metal:
Forging anvil: Surface used in conjunction with hammering to shape metal
Forging hammer: Specialised hammer for forging
Forming: To change a shape
Fuel: Material used to burn
Fumes: Gasses, usually toxic
Furnace: Fire place used in forging and smithing
Fusing: To join together

G

Gemstones: Precious stones
Gestahlt: is a perception that is a dynamic interrelation of parts resulting in a “whole effect” usually related to the composition of art.
Glass: Silicon based sand
Golden Ratio: This phenomenon seems to come from a “fundamental, subconscious preference for the aesthetic resulting from the ratio.”
Granulation: technique of fusing small balls of metal to a smooth surface
Grid: Criss-cross pattern.
Gum: Natural glue
Gutenburg diagram: is a diagram that describes the pattern that the eye follows when looking at evenly distributed information

H

Headdress: Complex ornament worn on the head
Highlighting: brings a certain element of a design into attention

I
Impression stamping: Using stamps to hammer a shape repeatedly on a surface
Ingot: A mass of cast metal in bar or rod form
Inlay: A second material is physically joined to the surface of the first.
Ivory: Elephant tusks used in jewellery or larger objects d'art

J
Joints: Area where two parts come together
Jump rings: Small round, bent wire links to join links in a chain or to link different parts in jewellery

K
Kiln: Hot oven for melting or for baking dried out clay

L
Leaf metal: Metal that was hammered very thin
Links: See jump links
Lost wax casting: Casting metal into a cavity where a wax model was used and heated to melt and drain out, leaving a hollow where molten metal can be poured into.

M
Melting: Applying heat until a substance melts
Moulds: An impression made from an original model to be used to mass produce

N
Necklace: An ornament of precious stones, metal, beads etc. worn round the neck.
Necklet: A closely fitting ornamental band for the neck

O
Ockham's razor: Cutting away unnecessary elements in a design causing an uncluttered end result.
Oilstones: Used to sharpen tools.
Oxidation: When metal is heated it reacts to oxygen

P
Patterning: Using dierent techniques to make patterns on a surface
Pectorals: Jewellery worn on the breast
Pendant: Something that hangs or is suspended
Pitch: Sticky black substance
Proximity: Relationship of closeness of elements.

Pumice abrasives: Powdery grains of different sizes made from pumice stone used for sanding and smoothing a surface

Q
Quenching: Suddenly cooling metal that was heated to a high temperature

R
Radial burst: Emanating from a centre and spreading outward.
Relief: Slightly raised areas
Repoussè: The reverse of chasing
Rivet: Special technique to join parts without heat application

S
Sand abrasives: Different types of sand for polishing metal or stone
Sand moulds: Hollowed out areas in sand where molten metal is cast into
Similarity: Sharing the same qualities.
Simplicity: Using economically.
Setting: Securing a gemstone into metal
Shape: Two dimensional area bounded area defined by line
Specifications: meeting design requirements.
Subject matter: Content of the design

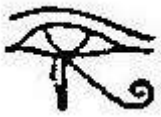
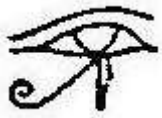
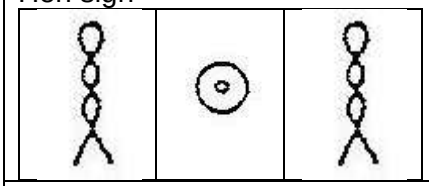
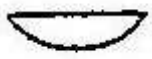
T
Tension: Elements creating stress.

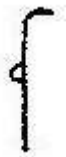
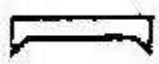
U
Unity: Belonging together.

V
Visual weight: the attention grabbing factor in a design
Volume: Three dimensional substance or mass.

Glossary of Symbols

Symbol	Meaning
Ankh 	Symbol meaning “life”. It is a strap or a sandal. (Gardiner 1957;)
Atef-crown 	The Atef-crown is a symbol of rulership and the crown of Upper Egypt. (Edwards 1976, Gardiner 1957)
Ba-bird 	A bird with a human head. It represents the human soul. (Gardiner 1957)
Bark 	Boat of papyrus representing the sacred bark. The occupant of the bark will further indicate who the bark belonged to and its significance. (Budge 1969, Gardiner 1957)
Blue crown 	The blue royal crown associated with the coronation. (Aldred 1971,Gardiner 1957)
Cartouche 	The oval form of the cartouche is a derivative of the original round form. (Gardiner 1957)
Crescent moon and disc 	A variation of the symbol for the crescent moon. (Gardiner 1957)
Crook sceptre 	The sceptre indication rulership. (Gardiner 1957)

Crown of Isis 	The symbol is a seat or throne. It is used for the headdress of the goddess Isis. (Gardiner 1957)
Crown of Nephtys 	It is a combination of two hieroglyph neb which means lord/ lady and the hieroglyph for a building like a mansion or castle. It is worn by the goddess Nephthys as a headdress. (Gardiner 1957)
Djed 	The djed pillar is a bundle of papyrus stalks bound together. It is the symbol of stability and endurance. (Vilimkova 1970, Budge 1969, Gardiner 1957)
Eye of Horus 	Left Udjat eye representing the Eye of Horus. (Budge 1969, Gardiner 1957)
Eye of Ra 	Right Udjat eye representing the Eye of Ra. (Budge 1969)
Heb-basin 	Alabaster basin used in purification rituals. (Gardiner 1957)
Heh sign 	Two twisted flax wicks flanking the sun disc spell the word eternity; **Heh**. (Aldred 1971, Gardiner 1957)
Lotus flower 	The lotus flower represents the dawn and the renewal of life. (Wallis Budge Vol. II 1969, Gardiner 1957).
Neb-basket 	It is a wickerwork basket used to spell the word Neb, which means “lord”. (Gardiner 1957)

Notched palm rib 	The sign is a palm branch without any leaves and with notches in meaning “year”. It symbolises long years of rule for the king. (Aldred 1971, Budge 1969, Gardiner 1957)
Pet sign 	It is the hieroglyph for heaven or sky. (Gardiner 1957)
Red crown 	The red crown f Lower Egypt. (Gardiner 1957)
Sa 	The sa ideogram is a rolled up shelter of papyrus used by herdsmen and literally means “protection” (Gardner 1957; 523)
Scarab 	The scarab or dung beetle means “to Become”. (Gardiner 1957)
Shen rings 	The original round form of the cartouche. It is a double rope that encircles the entire region that the sun, or his representative on earth, namely the pharaoh, rules over. It symbolises universal power. (Vilimkova 1970; 46, Gardiner 1957
Sun disc 	The sun represented as a disc. (Gardiner 1957)
Tadpole 	In the iconography it means the number “One hundred thousand”. (Gardiner 1957)
Tet-symbol 	Knot of Isis, (Gardiner 1957)

Uraeus cobra, 	The Uraeus cobra is usually a representation of a goddess. (Gardiner 1957)
Was sceptre 	The head of the sceptre could be a representation of the head of the god Seth. It is a scepter that gives life and power. (Gardiner 1957)
Wesekh-collar 	It is a collar made from rows of strung beads. The terminals of the collar are falcon heads. (Gardiner 1957)

God	**Description**
Amun	The hidden one. Consort of Mut. (Budge 1969) He came to prominence during the New Kingdom
Amun-Ra	A combination of the gods Ra and Amun. Ra is the visible sun and Amun is the hidden one. (Budge 1969)
Atum	Creator god who created the world from his own seed after masturbating. (budge 1969)
Heh 	The god of eternity. His arms are raised to hold up the sky. On his head he wears a palm branch that represents “time”. Gardiner 1957; 449)
Horus	Son of Osiris and Isis with the head of a falcon and body of a man. Sometimes shown as a falcon. The pharaoh is the representative of Horus. (Budgr 1969)
Kheper-Ra	The winged scarab which is the twofold symbolism of the sun namely the scarab and the falcon (Edwards 1976; 40)
Khonsu	He is the moon god. Son of Ptah and Sachmet. (Budge 1969)
Osiris	Resurrected god of the dead. (Budge 1969)
Ptah	God of Memphis. Creator god and god of craftsmen. (Budge 1969)

Ra	Falcon/ flacon headed sun god. (Budge 1969)
Ra-Harakhty,	A composite form of the sun god who was called Horus and the sun god of Heliopolis. (Edwards 1976; 42)
Seth	Brother and murderer of Osiris. Uncle of Horus. (Budge 1969)
Thoth	Ibis headed moon god and god of magic. (Budge 1969)

Goddess	**Description**
Isis	Wife of Osiris, mother of Horus and goddess of magic because she resurrected her husband with the help of Thoth and conceived a child from Osiris after he died. (Budge 1969)
Maat	Goddesses in the Hall of Judgement, making her one of the judges of the dead. She represents truth and justice. (Budge Vol. II .1969)
Mut,	Vulture goddess and consort of Amun. (Budge 1969)
Nekhbet	Vulture goddess of Upper Egypt that wears the white crown of rulership. (Vergote 1987) 
Nephtys	Sister of Isis and wife of Seth. (Budge 1969)
Nut	The sky goddess. She has the body of a woman and is blue with stars on her body. (Budge 1969)
Sachmet	Lion headed goddess and consort of Ptah who was the patron god of Memphis. (Budge 1969)
Wadjet	Cobra goddess who wears the red crown of Lower Egypt. (Budge 1969)